

## PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| (51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :  |  | A1   | (11) International Publication Number: WO 97/22697           |
| C12N 15/12, C07K 14/47, 16/18, C12Q 1/68, A01K 67/027  |  |  | (43) International Publication Date: 26 June 1997 (26.06.97) |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/US96/20745  |  | (74) Agents: VINCENT, Matthew, P. et al.; Lahive & Cockfield, L.L.P., 60 State Street, Boston, MA 02109 (US).  |  |
| (22) International Filing Date: 20 December 1996 (20.12.96)  |  |  |  |
| (30) Priority Data:<br>08/580,031 20 December 1995 (20.12.95) US   |  | (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN. ARIGO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). |  |
| (60) Parent Application or Grant<br>(63) Related by Continuation<br>US 08/580,031 (CIP)<br>Filed on 20 December 1995 (20.12.95)  |  |  |  |
| (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): ONTOGENY, INC. [US/US]; 45 Moulton Street, Cambridge, MA 02138 (US). PRESIDENT AND FELLOWS OF HARVARD COLLEGE [US/US]; 17 Quincy Street, Cambridge, MA 02138 (US).  |  | Published<br>With international search report.<br>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.   |  |
| (72) Inventors; and<br>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GRAFF, Jonathan, M. [US/US]; 35 Berwick Road, Newton, MA 02167 (US). WOOLF, Tod, M. [US/US]; 21 Birch Road, Natick, MA 01760 (US). JIN, Ping [CN/US]; 8 Westland Avenue #4, Boston, MA 02115 (US). MELTON, Douglas, A. [US/US]; 22 Slocum Road, Lexington, MA 02172 (US).  |  |  |  |
| (54) Title: TGF $\beta$ SIGNAL TRANSDUCTION PROTEINS, GENES, AND USES RELATED THERETO  |  |  |  |
| <pre> hu-signalin-1 &gt; VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPLECCEPPFGSKQKEV hu-signalin-2 &gt; VAGRKGFPHPVIYARLWRWPDLH*KNELKHVKYCQYAFDLKCDSV hu-signalin-3 &gt; VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHGLKPMECCEPPFVSKQKDVS hu-signalin-4 &gt; VAGRKGFPHPVIYARLWRWPDLH*KNELKHVKFCQLAFDLKYDDV hu-signalin-5 &gt; VPHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV hu-signalin-6 &gt; VSHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV hu-signalin-7 &gt; VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPLDICEPPFGSKQKEV xe-signalin-1 &gt; VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPLECCEYPPFGSKQKEV xe-signalin-2 &gt; VSHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV xe-signalin-3 &gt; VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPMECCEFPPFGSKQKDVS xe-signalin-4 &gt; VAGRKGFPHPVIYARLWHWPDLH*KNELKHVKFCQAFDLKYDSV </pre> |  |  |  |
| (57) Abstract  |  |  |  |
| <p>The present invention concerns the discovery that proteins encoded by a family of vertebrate genes, termed here <i>signalin</i>-related genes, which are involved in signal transduction induced by members of the TGF<math>\beta</math> superfamily. The present invention makes available compositions and methods that can be utilized, for example to generate and/or maintain an array of different vertebrate tissue both <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i>.</p>   |  |  |  |

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

|    |                          |    |  |    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|----|--|----|--------------------------|
| AM | Armenia                  | GB | United Kingdom                           | MW | Malawi                   |
| AT | Austria                  | GE | Georgia                                  | MX | Mexico                   |
| AU | Australia                | GN | Guinea                                   | NE | Niger                    |
| BB | Barbados                 | GR | Greece                                   | NL | Netherlands              |
| BE | Belgium                  | HU | Hungary                                  | NO | Norway                   |
| BF | Burkina Faso             | IE | Ireland                                  | NZ | New Zealand              |
| BG | Bulgaria                 | IT | Italy                                    | PL | Poland                   |
| BJ | Benin                    | JP | Japan                                    | PT | Portugal                 |
| BR | Brazil                   | KE | Kenya                                    | RO | Romania                  |
| BY | Belarus                  | KG | Kyrgyzstan                               | RU | Russian Federation       |
| CA | Canada                   | KP | Democratic People's Republic<br>of Korea | SD | Sudan                    |
| CF | Central African Republic | KR | Republic of Korea                        | SE | Sweden                   |
| CG | Congo                    | KZ | Kazakhstan                               | SG | Singapore                |
| CH | Switzerland              | LI | Liechtenstein                            | SI | Slovenia                 |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire            | LK | Sri Lanka                                | SK | Slovakia                 |
| CM | Cameroon                 | LR | Liberia                                  | SN | Senegal                  |
| CN | China                    | LT | Lithuania                                | SZ | Swaziland                |
| CS | Czechoslovakia           | LU | Luxembourg                               | TD | Chad                     |
| CZ | Czech Republic           | LV | Latvia                                   | TG | Togo                     |
| DE | Germany                  | MC | Monaco                                   | TJ | Tajikistan               |
| DK | Denmark                  | MD | Republic of Moldova                      | TT | Trinidad and Tobago      |
| EE | Estonia                  | MG | Madagascar                               | UA | Ukraine                  |
| ES | Spain                    | ML | Mali                                     | UG | Uganda                   |
| FI | Finland                  | MN | Mongolia                                 | US | United States of America |
| FR | France                   | MR | Mauritania                               | UZ | Uzbekistan               |
| GA | Gabon                    |    |  | VN | Viet Nam                 |

---

*TGF $\beta$  Signal Transduction Proteins, Genes, and Uses Related Thereto*

---

*Background of the Invention*

5        Pattern formation is the activity by which embryonic cells form ordered spatial arrangements of differentiated tissues. The physical complexity of higher organisms arises during embryogenesis through the interplay of cell-intrinsic lineage and cell-extrinsic signaling. Inductive interactions are essential to embryonic patterning in vertebrate development from the earliest establishment of the body plan, to the patterning of the organ systems, to the generation of diverse cell types during tissue differentiation (Davidson, E., (1990) *Development* 108: 365-389; Gurdon, J. B., (1992) *Cell* 68: 185-199; Jessell, T. M. et al., (1992) *Cell* 68: 257-270). The effects of developmental cell interactions are varied. Typically, responding cells are diverted from one route of cell differentiation to another by inducing cells that differ from both the uninduced and induced states of the responding cells (inductions). Sometimes cells induce their neighbors to differentiate like themselves (homoiogenetic induction); in other cases a cell inhibits its neighbors from differentiating like itself. Cell interactions in early development may be sequential, such that an initial induction between two cell types leads to a progressive amplification of diversity. Moreover, inductive interactions occur not only in embryos, but in adult cells as well, and can act to establish and 10 maintain morphogenetic patterns as well as induce differentiation (J.B. Gurdon (1992) *Cell* 68:185-199).

15

20

Several classes of secreted polypeptides are known to mediate the cell-cell signaling that determines tissue fate during development. An important group of these signaling proteins are the TGF $\beta$  superfamily of molecules, which have wide range of functions in many 25 different species. Members of the family are initially synthesized as larger precursor molecules with an amino-terminal signal sequence and a pro-domain of varying size (Kingsley, D.M. (1994) *Genes Dev.* 8:133-146). The precursor is then cleaved to release a mature carboxy-terminal segment of 110-140 amino acids. The active signaling moiety is comprised of hetero- or homodimers of the carboxy-terminal segment (Massague, J. (1990) *Annu. Rev. Cell Biol.* 6:597-641). The active form of the molecule then interacts with its receptor, which for this family of molecules is composed of two distantly related transmembrane serine/threonine kinases called type I and type II receptors (Massague, J. et al. (1992) *Cell* 69:1067-1070; Miyazono, K. A. et al. *EMBO J.* 10:1091-1101). TGF $\beta$  binds directly to the type II receptor, which then recruits the type I receptor and modifies it by 30 phosphorylation. The type I receptor then transduces the signal to downstream components, 35 which are as yet unidentified (Wrana et al. (1994) *Nature* 370:341-347).

Several members of the TGF $\beta$  superfamily have been identified which play salient roles during vertebrate development. Dorsalin is expressed preferentially in the dorsal side of the developing chick neural tube (Basler et al. (1993) *Cell* 73:687-702). It promotes the outgrowth of neural crest cells and inhibits the formation of motor neuron cells *in vitro*.  
5 suggesting that it plays an important role in neural patterning along the dorsoventral axis. Certain of the bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs) can induce the formation of ectopic bone and cartilage when implanted under the skin or into muscles (Wozney, J.M. et al. (1988) *Science* 242:1528-1534). In mice, mutations in BMP5 have been found to result in effects on many different skeletal elements, including reduced external ear size and decreased repair  
10 of bone fractures in adults (Kingsley (1994) *Genes Dev.* 8:133-146). Besides these effects on bone tissue, BMPs play other roles during normal development. For example, they are expressed in non skeletal tissues (Lyons et al. (1990) *Development* 109:833-844), and injections of BMP4 into developing *Xenopus* embryos promote the formation of ventral/posterior mesoderm (Dale et al (1992) *Development* 115:573-585). Furthermore,  
15 mice with mutations in BMP5 have an increased frequency of different soft tissue abnormalities in addition to the skeletal abnormalities described above (Green, M.C. (1958) *J. Exp. Zool.* 137:75-88).

Members of the activin subfamily have been found to be important in mesoderm induction during *Xenopus* development (Green and Smith (1990) *Nature* 47:391-394;  
20 Thomsen et al. (1990) *Cell* 63:485-493) and inhibins were initially described as gonadal inhibitors of follicle-stimulating hormone from pituitary cells. In addition, antagonists of this signaling pathway can be used to convert embryonic tissue into ectoderm, the default pathway of development in the absence of TGF $\beta$ -mediated signals. BMP-4 and activin have been found to be potent inhibitors of neuralization (Wilson, P.A. and Hermati-Briandou, A  
25 (1995) *Nature* 376:331-333).

Further evidence for the importance of a TGF $\beta$  family member in early vertebrate development comes from a retroviral insertion in the mouse *nodal* gene. This insertion leads to a failure to form the primitive streak in early embryogenesis, a lack of axial mesoderm tissue, and an overproduction of ectoderm and extraembryonic ectoderm (Conlon et al.  
30 (1991) *Development* 111:969-981; Iannaccone et al (1992) *Dev. Dynamics* 194:198-208). The predicted *nodal* gene product is consistent with previous studies showing that *nodal* is related to activins and BMPs (Zhou et al. (1993) *Nature* 361:543-547). A role for TGF $\beta$  family members in the development of sex organs has also been described: Mullerian inhibitory substance functions during vertebrate male sexual development to cause regression  
35 of the embryonic duct system that develops into oviducts and uterus (Lee and Donahoe (1993) *Endocrinol. Rev.* 14:152-164).

Members of this family of signaling molecules also continue to function post-development. TGF $\beta$  has antiproliferative effects on many cell types including epithelial cells, endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells, fetal hepatocytes, and myeloid, erythroid, and lymphoid cells. Animals which cannot produce TGF $\beta$ 1 (homozygous for null mutations in the TGF $\beta$ 1 gene) have been found to survive until birth with no apparent morphological abnormalities (Shull et al. (1992) *Nature* 359:693-699; Kulkarni et al. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 90:770-774). The animals do die around weaning age, however, owing to massive immune infiltration in many different organs. These data are consistent with the inhibitory effects of TGF $\beta$  on lymphocyte growth (Tada et al. (1991) *J. Immunol.* 146:1077-1082). In another system, the expression of a TGF $\beta$  transgene in the mammary tissue of mice has been shown to inhibit the development and secretory function of mammary tissue during sexual maturation and pregnancy (Jhappan, C. et al. (1993) *EMBO J.* 12:1835-1845; Pierce, D.F. et al. (1993) *Genes Dev.* 7:2308-2317). In addition to these inhibitory effects, TGF $\beta$  can also promote the growth of other cell types as evidenced by its role in neovascularization and the proliferation of connective tissue cells. Because of these activities, it plays a key role in wound healing (Kovacs, E.J. (1991) *Immunol Today* 12:17-23).

#### *Summary of the Invention*

The present invention relates to the discovery of a novel family of genes, and gene products, expressed in vertebrate organisms, which genes are referred to hereinafter as the "signalin" gene family, the products of which are referred to as *signalin* proteins. *Signalin* genes encode intracellular proteins that act downstream of the Transforming Growth Factor  $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ) superfamily of ligands. The products of the *signalin* genes have apparent broad involvement in mesoderm induction, tumor suppression and the formation and maintenance of ordered spatial arrangements of differentiated tissues in vertebrates, and can be used or manipulated to generate and/or maintain an array of different vertebrate tissue both *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

In general, the invention features isolated vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides, preferably substantially pure preparations of one or more of the subject *signalin* polypeptides. The invention also provides recombinantly produced *signalin* polypeptides. In preferred embodiments the polypeptide has a biological activity including: an ability to modulate proliferation, survival and/or differentiation of mesodermally-derived tissue, such as tissue derived from dorsal mesoderm; the ability to modulate proliferation, survival and/or differentiation of ectodermally-derived tissue, such as tissue derived from the neural tube, neural crest, or head mesenchyme; the ability to modulate proliferation, survival and/or differentiation of endodermally-derived tissue, such as tissue derived from the primitive gut. Moreover, in preferred embodiments, the subject *signalin* proteins have the ability to

modulate intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by receptors for members of the TGF  $\beta$  superfamily of molecules.

In one embodiment, the polypeptide is identical with or homologous to a *signalin* protein. Exemplary *signalin* proteins are represented by SEQ ID NO. 14, SEQ ID NO 15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO: 20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:22, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:26. Related members of the vertebrate *signalin* family are also contemplated. for instance, a *signalin* polypeptide preferably has an amino acid sequence at least 60% homologous to a polypeptide represented by any of SEQ ID NOS: 14-26, though polypeptides with higher sequence homologies of, for example, 70, 80%, 90% or are also contemplated. The *signalin* polypeptide can comprise a full length protein, such as represented in the sequence listings, or it can comprise a fragment corresponding to particular motifs/domains, or to arbitrary sizes, e.g., at least 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 150 or 200 amino acids in length. In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide, or fragment thereof, specifically modulates, by acting as either an agonist or antagonist, the signal transduction activity of a receptor for a transforming growth factor  $\beta$ .

In certain preferred embodiments, the invention features a purified or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide having a molecular weight in the range of 45kd to 70kd. For instance, preferred *signalin* polypeptide chains of the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subfamilies, described *infra*, have molecular weights in the range of 45kd to about 55kd, even more preferably in the range of 20 50-55kd. In another illustrative example, preferred *signalin* polypeptide chains of the  $\gamma$  subfamily have molecular weights in the range of 60kd to about 70kd, even more preferably in the range of 63-68kd. It will be understood that certain post-translational modifications, e.g., phosphorylation and the like, can increase the apparent molecular weight of the *signalin* protein relative to the unmodified polypeptide chain.

25 In another embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide comprises a *signalin* motif represented in the general formula shown in SEQ ID NO:28. In a preferred embodiment the *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID NOS:14-26. In another embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide of the invention comprises a  $\nu$  domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:27. In a preferred embodiment the  $\nu$  region 30 corresponds to a  $\nu$  domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOS:14-26. In another preferred embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide of the invention comprises a  $\chi$  domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:29. In a further preferred embodiment the  $\chi$  region corresponds to a  $\chi$  domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOS:14-26. In another preferred embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide can modulate, either stimulate or antagonize, 35 intracellular pathways mediated by a receptor for a TGF $\beta$ . In still another embodiment, the polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula: LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHELKPXECCXPFXSKQKXV. In still

a further embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention comprises an amino acid sequence represented by the general formula: LDGRLQVAGRKGFPVHIVYARLWXWPDLHKNELKHVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV. In an additional embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention comprises an amino acid sequence represented by the 5 general formula: LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHELKAIENCEYAFNL-KKDEV.

In another preferred embodiment, the invention features a purified or recombinant polypeptide fragment of a *signalin* protein, which polypeptide has the ability to modulate, e.g., mimic or antagonize, a the activity of a wild-type *signalin* protein. Preferably, the 10 polypeptide fragment comprises a *signalin* motif.

Moreover, as described below, the preferred *signalin* polypeptide can be either an agonist (e.g. mimics), or alternatively, an antagonist of a biological activity of a naturally occurring form of the protein, e.g., the polypeptide is able to modulate differentiation and/or growth and/or survival of a cell responsive to authentic *signalin* proteins. Homologs of the 15 subject *signalin* proteins include versions of the protein which are resistant to post-translation modification, as for example, due to mutations which alter modification sites (such as tyrosine, threonine, serine or asparagine residues), or which inactivate an enzymatic activity associated with the protein.

The subject proteins can also be provided as chimeric molecules, such as in the form 20 of fusion proteins. For instance, the *signalin* protein can be provided as a recombinant fusion protein which includes a second polypeptide portion, e.g., a second polypeptide having an amino acid sequence unrelated (heterologous) to the *signalin* polypeptide, e.g. the second polypeptide portion is glutathione-S-transferase, e.g. the second polypeptide portion is an enzymatic activity such as alkaline phosphatase, e.g. the second polypeptide portion is an 25 epitope tag.

In a preferred embodiment the *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention modulates signal transduction from a TGF $\beta$  receptor. For example, the *signalin* polypeptide may modulate the transduction of a TGF $\beta$  receptor for a member of the dpp family, e.g., dpp, BMP2, or BMP4. In another preferred embodiment, the *signalin* polypeptide modulates the 30 signaling of a TGF $\beta$  other than a dpp family member. For instance, the *signalin* polypeptide may be involved in signalling from one or more of BMP5, BMP6, BMP7, BMP8, 60A, GDF5, GDF6, GDF7, GDF1, Vg1, dorsalin, BMP3, GDF10, nodal, inhibins, activins, TGF $\beta$ 1, TGF $\beta$ 2, TGF $\beta$ 3, MIS, GDF9 or GDNE.

In yet another embodiment, the invention features a nucleic acid encoding a *signalin* 35 polypeptide, or polypeptide homologous thereto, which polypeptide has the ability to modulate, e.g., either mimic or antagonize, at least a portion of the activity of a wild-type *signalin* polypeptide. Exemplary *signalin* polypeptides are represented by SEQ ID NO:14,

SEQ ID NO:15. SEQ ID NO. 16. SEQ ID NO:17. SEQ ID NO:18. SEQ ID NO:19. SEQ ID NO:20. SEQ ID NO:21. SEQ ID NO: 22. SEQ ID NO:23. SEQ ID NO:24. SEQ ID NO:25. SEQ ID NO:26. In another embodiment the nucleic acid of the present invention hybridizes under stringent conditions with one or more of the nucleic acid sequences in SEQ ID NO:1-

5 13. In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes a polypeptide which specifically modulates, by acting as either an agonist or antagonist, the signal transduction activity of a receptor for a transforming growth factor  $\beta$ .

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes an amino acid sequence which comprises a *signalin* motif represented in the general formula shown in SEQ ID NO:28. In

10 10 preferred embodiment the *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid of the invention encodes an amino acid sequence which comprises a  $\nu$  domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:27. In a preferred embodiment the encoded  $\nu$  region corresponds to a  $\nu$  domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a

15 15 *signalin* polypeptide of the invention which comprises a  $\chi$  domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:29. In a preferred embodiment the encoded  $\chi$  region corresponds to a  $\chi$  domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs:14-26. In still a another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encodes a polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula: LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPXECCEXP-

20 20 XSKQKXV. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid of the present invention encodes a polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence represented by the general formula, LDGRLQVAGRKGFPHPHIYARLWXWPDLHKNELKIIVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV. In an still another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence represented by the general formula. LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYC-

25 25 RLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV.

Another aspect of the present invention provides an isolated nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence which encodes a *signalin* polypeptide. In preferred embodiments, the encoded polypeptide specifically mimics or antagonizes inductive events mediated by wild-type *signalin* proteins. The coding sequence of the nucleic acid can comprise a sequence

30 30 which is identical to a coding sequence represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 1-13, or it can merely be homologous to one or more of those sequences.

Furthermore, in certain preferred embodiments, the subject *signalin* nucleic acid will include a transcriptional regulatory sequence, e.g. at least one of a transcriptional promoter or transcriptional enhancer sequence, which regulatory sequence is operably linked to the

35 35 *signalin* gene sequence. Such regulatory sequences can be used in to render the *signalin* gene sequence suitable for use as an expression vector. This invention also contemplates the cells

transfected with said expression vector whether prokaryotic or eukaryotic and a method for producing *signalin* proteins by employing said expression vectors.

In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid probe corresponding to at least 12 consecutive nucleotides of either sense or 5 antisense sequence of one or more of SEQ ID NOS:1-13; though preferably to at least 25 consecutive nucleotides; and more preferably to at least 40, 50 or 75 consecutive nucleotides of either sense or antisense sequence of one or more of SEQ ID NOS:1-13.

Yet another aspect of the present invention concerns an immunogen comprising a *signalin* polypeptide in an immunogenic preparation, the immunogen being capable of 10 eliciting an immune response specific for a *signalin* polypeptide: e.g. a humoral response, e.g. an antibody response: e.g. a cellular response. In preferred embodiments, the immunogen comprising an antigenic determinant, e.g. a unique determinant, from a protein represented by 15 one of SEQ ID NOS. 14-26.

A still further aspect of the present invention features antibodies and antibody 15 preparations specifically reactive with an epitope of the *signalin* immunogen.

The invention also features transgenic non-human animals, e.g. mice, rats, rabbits, chickens, frogs or pigs, having a transgene, e.g., animals which include (and preferably express) a heterologous form of a *signalin* gene described herein, or which misexpress an endogenous *signalin* gene, e.g., an animal in which expression of one or more of the subject 20 *signalin* proteins is disrupted. Such a transgenic animal can serve as an animal model for studying cellular and tissue disorders comprising mutated or mis-expressed *signalin* alleles or for use in drug screening.

The invention also provides a probe/primer comprising a substantially purified oligonucleotide, wherein the oligonucleotide comprises a region of nucleotide sequence 25 which hybridizes under stringent conditions to at least 12 consecutive nucleotides of sense or antisense sequence of SEQ ID NO:1-13, or naturally occurring mutants thereof. Nucleic acid probes which are specific for each of the classes of vertebrate *signalin* proteins are contemplated by the present invention, e.g. probes which can discern between nucleic acid encoding an  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , or  $\gamma$  *signalin*. In preferred embodiments, the probe/primer further includes 30 a label group attached thereto and able to be detected. The label group can be selected, e.g., from a group consisting of radioisotopes, fluorescent compounds, enzymes, and enzyme co-factors. Probes of the invention can be used as a part of a diagnostic test kit for identifying dysfunctions associated with mis-expression of a *signalin* protein, such as for detecting in a sample of cells isolated from a patient, a level of a nucleic acid encoding a subject *signalin* 35 protein: e.g. measuring a *signalin* mRNA level in a cell, or determining whether a genomic *signalin* gene has been mutated or deleted. These so called "probes/primers" of the invention can also be used as a part of "antisense" therapy which refers to administration or *in situ*

generation of oligonucleotide probes or their derivatives which specifically hybridize (e.g. bind) under cellular conditions, with the cellular mRNA and/or genomic DNA encoding one or more of the subject *signalin* proteins so as to inhibit expression of that protein, e.g. by inhibiting transcription and/or translation. Preferably, the oligonucleotide is at least 12  
5 nucleotides in length, though primers of 25, 40, 50, or 75 nucleotides in length are also contemplated.

In yet another aspect, the invention provides an assay for screening test compounds for inhibitors, or alternatively, potentiators, of an interaction between a *signalin* protein and a *signalin* binding protein or nucleic acid sequence. An exemplary method includes the steps  
10 of (i) combining a *signalin* polypeptide or fragment thereof, a *signalin* binding element, and a test compound, e.g., under conditions wherein, but for the test compound, the *signalin* protein and binding element are able to interact; and (ii) detecting the formation of a complex which includes the *signalin* protein and the binding element either by directly quantitating the complex or by measuring inductive effects of the *signalin* protein. A statistically significant  
15 change, such as a decrease, in the formation of the complex in the presence of a test compound (relative to what is seen in the absence of the test compound) is indicative of a modulation, e.g., inhibition, of the interaction between the *signalin* protein and its binding element.

Yet another aspect of the present invention concerns a method for modulating one or  
20 more of growth, differentiation, or survival of a mammalian cell responsive to *signalin* induction. In general, whether carries out *in vivo*, *in vitro*, or *in situ*, the method comprises treating the cell with an effective amount of a *signalin* polypeptide so as to alter, relative to the cell in the absence of *signalin* treatment, at least one of (i) rate of growth, (ii) differentiation, or (iii) survival of the cell. Accordingly, the method can be carried out with  
25 polypeptides mimics the effects of a naturally-occurring *signalin* protein on the cell, as well as with polypeptides which antagonize the effects of a naturally-occurring *signalin* protein on said cell. In preferred embodiments, the *signalin* polypeptide provided in the subject method are derived from vertebrate sources, e.g., are vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides. For instance, preferred polypeptides includes an amino acid sequence identical or homologous to an amino  
30 acid sequence (e.g., including bioactive fragments) designated in one of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, or SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:23, SEQ ID NO:24, SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:26. Furthermore, the present invention contemplates the use of other metazoan (e.g., invertebrate) homologs of the *signalin* polypeptides or bioactive fragments thereof  
35 equivalent to the subject vertebrate fragments.

In one embodiment, the subject method includes the treatment of testicular cells, so as modulate spermatogenesis. In another embodiment, the subject method is used to modulate

osteogenesis, comprising the treatment of osteogenic cells with a *signalin* polypeptide. Likewise, where the treated cell is a chondrogenic cell, the present method is used to modulate chondrogenesis. In still another embodiment, *signalin* polypeptides can be used to modulate the differentiation of neural cells, e.g., the method can be used to cause 5 differentiation of a neuronal cell, to maintain a neuronal cell in a differentiated state, and/or to enhance the survival of a neuronal cell, e.g., to prevent apoptosis or other forms of cell death. For instance, the present method can be used to affect the differentiation of such neuronal cells as motor neurons, cholinergic neurons, dopanergic neurons, serotonergic neurons, and peptidergic neurons.

10 The present method is applicable, for example, to cell culture technique, such as in the culturing of neural and other cells whose survival or differentiative state is dependent on *signalin* function. Moreover, *signalin* agonists and antagonists can be used for therapeutic intervention, such as to enhance survival and maintenance of neurons and other neural cells in both the central nervous system and the peripheral nervous system, as well as to influence 15 other vertebrate organogenic pathways, such as other ectodermal patterning, as well as certain mesodermal and endodermal differentiation processes. In an exemplary embodiment, the method is practiced for modulating, in an animal, cell growth, cell differentiation or cell survival, and comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a *signalin* polypeptide to alter, relative the absence of *signalin* treatment, at least one of (i) rate of 20 growth, (ii) differentiation, or (iii) survival of one or more cell-types in the animal.

Another aspect of the present invention provides a method of determining if a subject, e.g. a human patient, is at risk for a disorder characterized by unwanted cell proliferation or aberrant control of differentiation. The method includes detecting, in a tissue of the subject, the presence or absence of a genetic lesion characterized by at least one of (i) a mutation of a 25 gene encoding a *signalin* protein, e.g. represented in one of SEQ ID NOS: 14-26, or a homolog thereof; or (ii) the mis-expression of a *signalin* gene. In preferred embodiments, detecting the genetic lesion includes ascertaining the existence of at least one of: a deletion of one or more nucleotides from a *signalin* gene; an addition of one or more nucleotides to the gene, a substitution of one or more nucleotides of the gene, a gross chromosomal 30 rearrangement of the gene; an alteration in the level of a messenger RNA transcript of the gene; the presence of a non-wild type splicing pattern of a messenger RNA transcript of the gene; or a non-wild type level of the protein.

For example, detecting the genetic lesion can include (i) providing a probe/primer 35 including an oligonucleotide containing a region of nucleotide sequence which hybridizes to a sense or antisense sequence of a *signalin* gene, e.g. a nucleic acid represented in one of SEQ ID Nos: 1-13, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, or 5' or 3' flanking sequences naturally associated with the *signalin* gene; (ii) exposing the probe/primer to nucleic acid of

the tissue; and (iii) detecting, by hybridization of the probe/primer to the nucleic acid, the presence or absence of the genetic lesion; e.g. wherein detecting the lesion comprises utilizing the probe/primer to determine the nucleotide sequence of the *signalin* gene and, optionally, of the flanking nucleic acid sequences. For instance, the probe/primer can be 5 employed in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or in a ligation chain reaction (LCR). In alternate embodiments, the level of a *signalin* protein is detected in an immunoassay using an antibody which is specifically immunoreactive with the *signalin* protein.

The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of cell biology, cell culture, molecular biology, transgenic biology, 10 microbiology, recombinant DNA, and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature. See, for example, *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., ed. by Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: 1989); *DNA Cloning*, Volumes I and II (D. N. Glover ed., 1985); *Oligonucleotide Synthesis* (M. J. Gait ed., 1984); Mullis et al. U.S. Patent No: 4,683,195; 15 *Nucleic Acid Hybridization* (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Transcription And Translation* (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); *Culture Of Animal Cells* (R. I. Freshney, Alan R. Liss, Inc., 1987); *Immobilized Cells And Enzymes* (IRL Press, 1986); B. Perbal, *A Practical Guide To Molecular Cloning* (1984); the treatise, *Methods In Enzymology* (Academic Press, Inc., N.Y.); *Gene Transfer Vectors For Mammalian Cells* (J. H. Miller and 20 M. P. Calos eds., 1987, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory); *Methods In Enzymology*, Vols. 154 and 155 (Wu et al. eds.), *Immunochemical Methods In Cell And Molecular Biology* (Mayer and Walker, eds., Academic Press, London, 1987); *Handbook Of Experimental Immunology*, Volumes I-IV (D. M. Weir and C. C. Blackwell, eds., 1986); *Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986).

25 Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description, and from the claims.

#### *Brief Description of the Drawings*

30 Figure 1 is an illustration of the model system used to test the biological activities of the *signalin* proteins described in the present invention.

Figure 2 shows the morphology of animal cap explants from control embryos, or embryos injected with *signalin1* or *signalin2*.

35 Figure 3 illustrate the histologic analysis of animal cap explants from control, *signalin1*-injected, or *signalin2*-injected embryos.

Figure 4 is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in the injected embryos as detected by polymerase chain reaction. Brachyury is a general

mesodermal marker; Goosecoid is a marker of dorsal mesoderm; Xwnt-8 is a marker of ventral-lateral mesoderm; globin is a marker of ventral mesoderm; actin is a marker of dorsal mesoderm; NCAM is a marker of neural tissue; and EF-1 $\alpha$  is ubiquitously expressed and serves as a control for the amount of RNA included in each reaction. The lane marked "E" 5 contains total RNA harvested from whole embryos and is a positive control. The lane marked "-RT" is identical to the positive control lane, except that reverse transcriptase was not included and serves as a negative control. The lanes designated "S1" and "S2" correspond to samples from embryos injected with xe-*signalin* 1 and xe-*signalin* 2, respectively.

10 Figure 5 is a matrix illustrating a possible grouping of the *signalin* family into at least three different sub-families. Blacked-out boxes represent >10 mismatches over the *signalin* motif.

15 Figure 6 is an alignment comparing the amino acid sequences of various human *signalin* proteins (hu-*signalin* 1-7; SEQ ID NOs: 18-24) and *Xenopus signalin* proteins (xe-*signalin* 1-4; SEQ ID NOs: 14-17).

Figures 7A-7C are autoradiograms showing the dose-dependent induction of mesoderm by Xe *signalins*.

20 Figure 7A is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in animal poles injected with Xe *signalin*2 and cultured until either the gastrula stage 11 (Early) or tadpole stage 38 (Latc). RNA expression was detected by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). The markers and lanes are as described in the Figure 4, except that the negative control is labeled with a minus sign (-).

25 Figure 7B is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in animal poles injected with Xe *signalin*1 and cultured until the tadpole stage 38. Total RNA was harvested from animal poles expressing different concentrations of Xe *signalin*1 and detected by PCR. Xe *signalin*1 only induces the expression of ventral mesoderm, not dorsal mesoderm. Note the absence of muscle actin expression (dorsal mesoderm) even at high doses.

30 Figure 7C is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in animal poles after coexpression of Xe *signalin*1 (also referred to herein as Xmad 1) and Xe *signalin*2 (also referred to herein as Xmad 2).

Figure 8 is a panel of autoradiograms showing the RNA expression of the Xe *signalins* 1 (Xmad 1) and 2 (Xmad 2) during Xenopus development.

35 Top. Autoradiogram showing that Xe *signalin* transcripts are uniformly expressed in early Xenopus embryos. Stage 8 blastula were dissected into roughly equal thirds animal (A), marginal (M), or vegetal (V) and total RNA harvested. At stage 10, dorsal (D) and

ventral (V) marginal zones were explanted and total RNA was harvested. The RNA was analyzed by RT-PCR for the presence of the *Xe signalin1*, *Xe signalin2* and EF-1 $\alpha$  transcripts. The other control lanes are as described in Figure 4.

Bottom. Autoradiogram showing that expression of *Xe signalin* is not affected by mesoderm induction. Blastula stage animal caps were dissected and cultured in control buffer (C), 130 M BMP-4 protein (B), or 2.3 nM activin protein (A). RNA was harvested at 40 minute intervals (the last time point is equivalent to early gastrula, stage 10.5) and analyzed by RT-PCR for the presence of the *Xe signalin* 1 (M1), *Xe signalin* (M2), brachyury (Bu), and EF-1 $\alpha$  (EF) transcripts. The other control lanes are as described in the Figure 4 legend except that the negative control is labeled with a minus sign (-).

Figures 9A-D show that *Xe signalins* function downstream of the receptor.

Figure 9A shows photographs depicting the morphology (left column) or histology (right column) of stage 39 animal caps from embryos injected with the dominant negative BMP receptor (tBR) (2 ng) with or without *Xe signalin* 1 (M1) mRNA (2 ng). The dominant negative BMP receptor does not block *Xe signalin* 1 induction of ventral mesoderm as demonstrated by the presence of vesicles (V), mesenchyme and mesothelium (Me).

Figure 9B is an autoradiogram which shows the expression of various marker RNAs in animal poles injected with dominant negative BMP receptor. Embryos were injected with tBR (2 ng), *Xe signalin* 1 (Xmad 1; 2 ng), or *Xe signalin* 1 (M1) mixed with tBR (2 ng of each), and cultured until stage 39 animal cap RNA was analyzed as described in Figure 4.

Figure 9C is an autoradiogram showing that *Xe signalin* 1 (Xmad 1) reverses the effects of the truncated receptors. Embryos were injected with the dominant negative BMP receptor (tBR) (4 ng) with or without Xmad 1 (M1) mRNA (2 ng), or with the dominant negative activin receptor (tAR) (2 ng) with or without Xmad 1 (M1) mRNA (2 ng). The truncated receptors, by blocking TGF- $\beta$  signals, lead to expression of N-CAM. Coexpression of *Xe signalin* 1 (Xmad 1) reverses this effect.

Figure 9D is a panel of autoradiograms showing that a dominant negative activin receptor (tAR) does not block *Xe signalin* 2 (Xmad 2) induction of dorsal mesoderm. Embryos were injected with a dominant negative activin receptor (tAR) (2 ng), *Xe signalin* 2 (2 ng), or *Xe signalin* 2 (M2) mixed with tAR (2 ng of each) and animal caps cultured until either gastrula (Early) or tadpole (Late) stages.

Figure 10 is an autoradiogram showing that *Xe signalin* proteins are present in the nucleus and cytosol.

Of particular importance in the development and maintenance of tissue in vertebrate animals is a type of extracellular communication called induction, which occurs between neighboring cell layers and tissues (Saxen et al. (1989) *Int J Dev Biol* 33:21-48; and Gurdon et al. (1987) *Development* 99:285-306). In inductive interactions, chemical signals secreted by one cell population influence the developmental fate of a second cell population. Typically, cells responding to the inductive signals are diverted from one cell fate to another, neither of which is the same as the fate of the signaling cells. Inductive signals are transmitted by key regulatory proteins that function during development to determine tissue patterning. For example, signals mediated by the TGF $\beta$  superfamily have been shown to play a variety of roles, including participating in vertebrate tissue induction.

The present invention concerns the discovery of a family of vertebrate genes, referred to herein as "*signalins*", which function in intracellular signal transduction pathways initiated by members of the TGF $\beta$ -superfamily, and have a role in determining tissue fate and maintenance. For instance, the results provided below indicate that proteins encoded by the vertebrate *signalin* genes may participate in the control of development and maintenance of a variety of embryonic and adult tissues. For example, during embryonic induction, certain of the *signalins* are implicated in the differentiation and patterning of both dorsal and ventral mesoderm.

The family of vertebrate *signalin* genes or gene products provided by the present invention apparently consists of at least seven different members which can be grouped into at least three different subclasses within the *signalin* family. The vertebrate *signalins* are related, apparently both in sequence and function, to the *drosophila* and *C. elegans* MAD genes (Sekelsky et al. (1995) *Genetics* 139:1347). The cDNAs corresponding to vertebrate *signalin* gene transcripts were initially cloned from *Xenopus* and are, arbitrarily, designed as Xe-*signalin* 1-4. As described in the appended examples, degenerate primers from the cloning of the *Xenopus* *signalins* were also used to clone human homologs of this gene family. As a result, cDNA's for at least seven different human *signalin* transcripts have been identified, and are designated herein, again arbitrarily, as Hu-*signalin* 1-7. Provided in Table I below is a guide to the designated SEQ ID numbers for the nucleotide and amino acid sequences for each *signalin* clone.

*Table I*  
Guide to *signalin* sequences in Sequence Listing

|                       | Nucleotide   | Amino Acid    |
|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|
| Xe- <i>signalin</i> 1 | SEQ ID No. 1 | SEQ ID No. 14 |
| Xe- <i>signalin</i> 2 | SEQ ID No. 2 | SEQ ID No. 15 |
| Xe- <i>signalin</i> 3 | SEQ ID No. 3 | SEQ ID No. 16 |

|                       |               |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Xe- <i>signalin</i> 4 | SEQ ID No. 4  | SEQ ID No. 17 |
| Hu- <i>signalin</i> 1 | SEQ ID No. 5  | SEQ ID No. 18 |
| Hu- <i>signalin</i> 2 | SEQ ID No. 6  | SEQ ID No. 19 |
| Hu- <i>signalin</i> 3 | SEQ ID No. 7  | SEQ ID No. 20 |
| Hu- <i>signalin</i> 4 | SEQ ID No. 8  | SEQ ID No. 21 |
| Hu- <i>signalin</i> 5 | SEQ ID No. 9  | SEQ ID No. 22 |
| Hu- <i>signalin</i> 6 | SEQ ID No. 10 | SEQ ID No. 23 |
| Hu- <i>signalin</i> 7 | SEQ ID No. 11 | SEQ ID No. 24 |

From the apparent molecular weights, the family of vertebrate *signalin* proteins apparently ranges in size from about 45kd to about 70kd for the unmodified polypeptide chain. For instance, Xe-*signalin* 1 and 3 have apparent molecular weights of about 52.2kd.

5     Xe-*signalin* 2 has an apparent molecular weight of about 52.4kd, and Xe-*signalin* 4 has an apparent molecular weight of about 64.9kd.

Analysis of the vertebrate *signalin* sequences revealed no obvious similarities with any previously identified domains or motifs. However, the fact that each full-length clone lacks a signal sequence, along with the observation that *signalin* proteins can be detected in 10 both the nucleus and the cytoplasm, indicates that the vertebrate *signalin* genes encode intracellular proteins.

The above notwithstanding, careful inspection of the clones suggests at least two novel domains, one or both of which may be characteristic of the vertebrate *signalin* family. The first apparently conserved structural element of the *signalin* family occurs in the N-terminal portion of the molecule, and is designated herein as the "v domain". With reference to xe-*signalin*-1, the v domain corresponds to amino acid residues Leu37-Val130. By alignment of the vertebrate *signalin* clones, the element is represented by the consensus sequence: LVKKLK-X(1)-CVTI-X(2)-RXLDGRLQVXXRKGXPHVIYXRWXWPDL-X(3)-VCXNPYHYXRV (SEQ ID NO. 27), wherein X(1) represents from about 17-25 15 residues, X(2) represents from about 1-35 residues, and X(3) represents about 20-25 residues, and each of the other X's represent any single amino acid, though more preferably represent an amino acid residue in the corresponding vertebrate *signalin* sequences of the appended sequence listing.

Within the v domain, there is a motif which is highly conserved not only amongst the 25 vertebrate *signalins*, but also amongst the related *drosophila* and *C. elegans* MAD polypeptides. In particular, this motif (referred to herein as a "signalin-motif") includes the consensus sequence LDGRLQVXXRKGXPHVIYXRWXWPDL (SEQ ID NO. 28). Again, each occurrence of X independently represent any single amino acid, though more preferably represent an amino acid residue in the corresponding vertebrate *signalin* sequences of the 30 appended sequence listing.

Another apparent motif occurs in the C-terminal portion of the *signalin* family. Referred to herein as the "χ motif", it corresponds to amino acid residues Leu405-Leu450 of xe-*signalin*-1. Again, by alignment of the vertebrate clones presently sequenced, the χ motif can be represented by the consensus sequence LXXXCXXRXSFVKGWGXXXRQXXXX-5 TPCWIEXHLXXXLQXLDXVI. (SEQ ID NO. 29), wherein each occurrence of X independently represent any single amino acid, though more preferably represent an amino acid residue in the corresponding vertebrate *signalin* sequences of the appended sequence listing.

Not wishing to be bound by any particular theory, analysis of one of the apparently conserved motifs (the *signalin* motif) suggests that the *signalin* protein family can be grouped into at least three different sub-families. As Figures 5 and 6 illustrate, xe-*signalins* 1 and 3 and hu-*signalins* 1, 3 and 7 apparently form one sub-family of *signalins* (the "α-subfamily" or "α-signalin"). Likewise, xc-*signalin* 4 and hu-*signalin* 4 and 2 form a second apparent sub-family (the "β-subfamily" or "β-signalin"). and xe-*signalin* 2 and hu-*signalin* 5 and 6 10 form a third sub-family (the "γ-subfamily" or "γ-signalin"). Comparison of the amino acid sequence around the *signalin* motif amongst members of the α-subfamily demonstrates a consensus sequence for a *signalin* motif represented by LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVW-RWPDLQSHHELKPxECCEXPFXSKQKXV (SEQ ID NO. 30). Likewise, the β and γ subfamilies are characterized by the *signalin* motif consensus sequences LDGRLQVAGRKG-15 FPHVIYARLWXWPDLHKNELKHVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV (SEQ ID NO. 31) and LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHH-ELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV (SEQ ID NO. 32), respectively.

Furthermore, as described in more detail below, portions of human *signalin* genes have been identified in the expressed sequence tag (EST) libraries based on conservation of 20 one or more of the above structural elements. Based on analysis of certain of these structural elements, contiguous portions of human *signalin* DNA sequence were established by connecting appropriate EST fragments and correcting for errors in the EST sequences (e.g. frame shift errors, etc.).

In particular, an N-terminal fragment of a human cDNA was assembled from certain 30 of the EST sequences and included the *signalin* motif of the human cloned sequence hu-*signalin* 1. The 170 residue fragment, represented by SEQ ID NO. 12 (nucleotide) and SEQ ID NO. 25 (amino acid), is a member of the α-subfamily, with substantial homology to other members of the α-subfamily even outside the *signalin* motif.

In similar fashion, a 121 residue C-terminal portion of a human *signalin* clone was 35 assembled from the EST sequences based on sequences for the Xenopus *signalin* clones. Analysis of the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO. 13) and amino acid (SEQ ID NO. 26) sequences of

the fragment revealed that it most closely resembled xe-*signalin* 2, and accordingly is apparently a portion of a transcript for a  $\gamma$ -subfamily member.

Subsequent to identifying a putative human sequence using EST sequences as templates, a full length human *signalin* clone was isolated. The full length sequence is shown  
5 in SEQ ID NO: 5 (nucleotide) and SEQ ID NO:18 (amino acid).

Moreover, the present experimental results suggest that the *signalin* family is significantly larger than the 6 Xenopus clones and 7 human clones. Accordingly, other members of each of the three designated sub-families are expected to exist, as are yet other sub-families. In addition, the fact that there is substantial homology between *signalin*  
10 proteins of different vertebrate species indicates that the *signalin* sequences provided in the present invention could be used to clone *signalin* homologs from other vertebrates, including fish, birds, and other amphibia and mammals.

Experimental evidence indicates a functional role for the *signalins* in signal transduction mediated by members of the TGF $\beta$  superfamily. As described in more detail  
15 below, the roles of certain of the *signalins* were tested by ectopic expression in one-cell embryos. For instance, at the blastula stage, animal caps were explanted and cultured until sibling control embryos developed to either stage 11 (gastrula, early) or stage 38 (tadpole, late). After culturing, the explants were examined for morphology, histology, and molecular markers. As detailed in the attached Examples, mRNA encoding xe-*signalin*1 converts  
20 ectoderm into ventral mesoderm that does not express the dorsal markers, muscle actin or NCAM, but does express the ventral marker, Globin. These data place xe-*signalin*1 in the signal transduction cascade of the BMPs. The role of xe-*signalin*2 was tested using the same methodology. As shown in the Examples below, xe-*signalin*2 also converts the fate of the animal pole from ectoderm to mesoderm. In contrast to xe-*signalin*1, however, the xe-*signalin*2-induced mesoderm is dorsal in character. Xe-*signalin*2 induces the expression of  
25 the molecular markers: brachyury, Xwnt-8, goosecoid, and actin, further indicating the presence of dorsal mesoderm. This places xe-*signalin*2 in the signal transduction cascade of the TGF $\beta$ s, Vg1, and activin. These data provide a basis for understanding the integration of growth and patterning in the developing vertebrate embryo which can have important  
30 implications in the treatment of disorders arising in tissue of, for example, mesodermal and/or ectodermal origin.

Another line of experiments reported below demonstrate that at least some of the *signalins* are post-translationally modified. For example, phosphorylated forms of the proteins have been detected. Moreover, the nuclear-localized forms of the *signalin* proteins  
35 appear to shifted slightly in molecular weight, indicating modification relative to the cytosolic forms. Such modifications may be in the form of, for example, phosphorylation, ubiquitinylation, acylation, or the like. Post-translational modification of the *signalins* may

result in the localization observed, and may also contribute to protein-protein and/or protein-DNA interactions, or in changes to an intrinsic enzymatic activity of the *signalin*, or in changes to the stability of the protein (e.g., its half-life).

Additionally, the vertebrate *signalin* gene products are apparently differentially expressed in various tissue. Briefly, using degenerate primers from the *signalin* motif, human cDNA samples were amplified from various tissues. A strong predominant band at the correct size for a *signalin* PCR product was observed in the PCR reactions for each of kidney, liver, lung, mammary gland, pancreas, spleen, testis and thymus. An important aspect of this data is the observation that *signalin* gene products are expressed throughout a diverse range of adult tissues.

The "A-tract" sequencing described below further demonstrates that the numerous different *signalin* transcripts can be expressed in each tissue, and that the pattern of expression differs from one tissue type to the next, consistent with the notion that tissue-specific responses to individual members the TGF $\beta$  superfamily may be controlled at least in part by differential expression of *signalins* amongst various tissue.

As this data strongly suggests, the diversity of the *signalin* family is important to the diversity of responses for each member of the TGF $\beta$  family. That is, the ability of a cell to respond to a particular TGF $\beta$ , and the type of response the cell presents upon induction by the growth factor can be dependent at least in part upon which *signalin* gene products are expressed in the cell and/or engaged (or modified) by signals propagated from a particular TGF $\beta$  receptor. For example, the involvement of particular *signalin* proteins, or the stoichiometry thereof, may be important to the differential signalling by members of the TGF- $\beta$  super family. Certain of the *signalin* proteins may be specifically involved in the signalling by members of the TGF $\beta$  sub-family, the activin sub-family, the DVR sub-family (or even more specifically the decapentaplegic or 60A sub-families), gross differentiation factor 1 (GDF-1), GDF-3/VGR-2, dorsalin, nodal, mullerian-inhibiting substance (MIS), or glial-derived neurotrophic growth factor (GDNF).

Accordingly, certain aspects of the present invention relate to nucleic acids encoding vertebrate *signalin* proteins, the *signalin* proteins themselves, antibodies immunoreactive with *signalin* proteins, and preparations of such compositions. Moreover, the present invention provides diagnostic and therapeutic assays and reagents for detecting and treating disorders involving, for example, aberrant expression (or loss thereof) of vertebrate *signalin* homologs. In addition, drug discovery assays are provided for identifying agents which can modulate the biological function of *signalin* proteins, such as by altering the binding of vertebrate *signalin* molecules to either downstream or upstream elements in the TGF $\beta$  signal transduction pathway, such as interaction with a TGF $\beta$  receptor. Such agents can be useful therapeutically to alter the growth and/or differentiation of a cell. Other aspects of the

invention are described below or will be apparent to those skilled in the art in light of the present disclosure.

For convenience, certain terms employed in the specification, examples, and appended claims are collected here.

5 As used herein, the term "nucleic acid" refers to polynucleotides such as deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), and, where appropriate, ribonucleic acid (RNA). The term should also be understood to include, as equivalents, analogs of either RNA or DNA made from nucleotide analogs, and, as applicable to the embodiment being described, single (sense or antisense) and double-stranded polynucleotides.

10 As used herein, the term "gene" or "recombinant gene" refers to a nucleic acid comprising an open reading frame encoding one of the vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides of the present invention, including both exon and (optionally) intron sequences. A "recombinant gene" refers to nucleic acid encoding a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide and comprising vertebrate *signalin*-encoding exon sequences, though it may optionally include intron 15 sequences which are either derived from a chromosomal vertebrate *signalin* gene or from an unrelated chromosomal gene. Exemplary recombinant genes encoding the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide are represented in the appended Sequence Listing. The term "intron" refers to a DNA sequence present in a given vertebrate *signalin* gene which is not translated into protein and is generally found between exons.

20 As used herein, the term "transfection" means the introduction of a nucleic acid, e.g., an expression vector, into a recipient cell by nucleic acid-mediated gene transfer. "Transformation", as used herein, refers to a process in which a cell's genotype is changed as a result of the cellular uptake of exogenous DNA or RNA, and, for example, the transformed cell expresses a recombinant form of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide or, where anti-sense 25 expression occurs from the transferred gene, the expression of a naturally-occurring form of the *signalin* protein is disrupted.

As used herein, the term "specifically hybridizes" refers to the ability of the probe/primer of the invention to hybridize to at least 15 consecutive nucleotides of a vertebrate *signalin* gene, such as a *signalin* sequence designated in one of SEQ ID Nos:1-13, 30 or a sequence complementary thereto, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, such that it has less than 15%, preferably less than 10%, and more preferably less than 5% background hybridization to a cellular nucleic acid (e.g., mRNA or genomic DNA) encoding a protein other than a *signalin* protein, as defined herein. In preferred embodiments, the oligonucleotide probe specifically detects only one of the subject *signalin* paralogs, e.g., does 35 not substantially hybridize to other *signalin* homologs.

As used herein, the term "vector" refers to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. One type of preferred vector is

an episome, i.e., a nucleic acid capable of extra-chromosomal replication. Preferred vectors are those capable of autonomous replication and/ expression of nucleic acids to which they are linked. Vectors capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked are referred to herein as "expression vectors". In general, expression vectors of utility 5 in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of "plasmids" which refer generally to circular double stranded DNA loops which, in their vector form are not bound to the chromosome. In the present specification, "plasmid" and "vector" are used interchangeably as the plasmid is the most commonly used form of vector. However, the invention is intended to include such other forms of expression vectors which serve equivalent functions and which 10 become known in the art subsequently hereto.

"Transcriptional regulatory sequence" is a generic term used throughout the specification to refer to DNA sequences, such as initiation signals, enhancers, and promoters, which induce or control transcription of protein coding sequences with which they are operably linked. In preferred embodiments, transcription of one of the recombinant 15 vertebrate *signalin* genes is under the control of a promoter sequence (or other transcriptional regulatory sequence) which controls the expression of the recombinant gene in a cell-type in which expression is intended. It will also be understood that the recombinant gene can be under the control of transcriptional regulatory sequences which are the same or which are different from those sequences which control transcription of the naturally-occurring forms of 20 *signalin* proteins.

As used herein, the term "tissue-specific promoter" means a DNA sequence that serves as a promoter, i.e., regulates expression of a selected DNA sequence operably linked to the promoter, and which effects expression of the selected DNA sequence in specific cells of a tissue, such as cells of hepatic or pancreatic origin, e.g. neuronal cells. The term also 25 covers so-called "leaky" promoters, which regulate expression of a selected DNA primarily in one tissue, but cause expression in other tissues as well.

As used herein, a "transgenic animal" is any animal, preferably a non-human mammal, bird or an amphibian, in which one or more of the cells of the animal contain heterologous nucleic acid introduced by way of human intervention, such as by transgenic 30 techniques well known in the art. The nucleic acid is introduced into the cell, directly or indirectly by introduction into a precursor of the cell, by way of deliberate genetic manipulation, such as by microinjection or by infection with a recombinant virus. The term genetic manipulation does not include classical cross-breeding, or *in vitro* fertilization, but rather is directed to the introduction of a recombinant DNA molecule. This molecule may be 35 integrated within a chromosome, or it may be extrachromosomally replicating DNA. In the typical transgenic animals described herein, the transgene causes cells to express a recombinant form of one of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins, e.g. either agonistic or

antagonistic forms. However, transgenic animals in which the recombinant *signalin* gene is silent are also contemplated, as for example, the FLP or CRE recombinase dependent constructs described below. Moreover, "transgenic animal" also includes those recombinant animals in which gene disruption of one or more *signalin* genes is caused by human intervention, including both recombination and antisense techniques.

The "non-human animals" of the invention include vertebrates such as rodents, non-human primates, sheep, dog, cow, chickens, amphibians, reptiles, etc. Preferred non-human animals are selected from the rodent family including rat and mouse, most preferably mouse, though transgenic amphibians, such as members of the *Xenopus* genus, and transgenic chickens can also provide important tools for understanding and identifying agents which can affect, for example, embryogenesis and tissue formation. The term "chimeric animal" is used herein to refer to animals in which the recombinant gene is found, or in which the recombinant is expressed in some but not all cells of the animal. The term "tissue-specific chimeric animal" indicates that one of the recombinant vertebrate *signalin* genes is present and/or expressed or disrupted in some tissues but not others.

As used herein, the term "transgene" means a nucleic acid sequence (encoding, e.g., one of the vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides, or pending an antisense transcript thereto), which is partly or entirely heterologous, i.e., foreign, to the transgenic animal or cell into which it is introduced, or, is homologous to an endogenous gene of the transgenic animal or cell into which it is introduced, but which is designed to be inserted, or is inserted, into the animal's genome in such a way as to alter the genome of the cell into which it is inserted (e.g., it is inserted at a location which differs from that of the natural gene or its insertion results in a knockout). A transgene can include one or more transcriptional regulatory sequences and any other nucleic acid, such as introns, that may be necessary for optimal expression of a selected nucleic acid.

As is well known, genes for a particular polypeptide may exist in single or multiple copies within the genome of an individual. Such duplicate genes may be identical or may have certain modifications, including nucleotide substitutions, additions or deletions, which all still code for polypeptides having substantially the same activity. The term "DNA sequence encoding a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide" may thus refer to one or more genes within a particular individual. Moreover, certain differences in nucleotide sequences may exist between individual organisms, which are called alleles. Such allelic differences may or may not result in differences in amino acid sequence of the encoded polypeptide yet still encode a protein with the same biological activity.

"Homology" refers to sequence similarity between two peptides or between two nucleic acid molecules. Homology can be determined by comparing a position in each sequence which may be aligned for purposes of comparison. When a position in the

compared sequence is occupied by the same base or amino acid, then the molecules are homologous at that position. A degree of homology between sequences is a function of the number of matching or homologous positions shared by the sequences. An "unrelated" or "non-homologous" sequence shares less than 40 percent identity, though preferably less than 5 25 percent identity, with one of the vertebrate *signalin* sequences of the present invention.

"Cells," "host cells" or "recombinant host cells" are terms used interchangeably herein. It is understood that such terms refer not only to the particular subject cell but to the progeny or potential progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny 10 may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term as used herein.

A "chimeric protein" or "fusion protein" is a fusion of a first amino acid sequence encoding one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides with a second amino acid sequence defining a domain (e.g. polypeptide portion) foreign to and not substantially 15 homologous with any domain of one of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins. A chimeric protein may present a foreign domain which is found (albeit in a different protein) in an organism which also expresses the first protein, or it may be an "interspecies", "intergenic", etc. fusion of protein structures expressed by different kinds of organisms. In general, a fusion protein can be represented by the general formula X-*signalin*-Y, wherein *signalin* represents a 20 portion of the protein which is derived from one of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins, and X and Y are independently absent or represent amino acid sequences which are not related to one of the vertebrate *signalin* sequences in an organism, including naturally occurring mutants.

As used herein, the terms "transforming growth factor-beta" and "TGF $\beta$ " denote a 25 family of structurally related paracrine polypeptides found ubiquitously in vertebrates, and prototypic of a large family of metazoan growth, differentiation, and morphogenesis factors (see, for review, Massague et al. (1990) *Ann Rev Cell Biol* 6:597-641; Massague et al. (1994) *Trends Cell Biol.* 4:172-178; Kingsley (1994) *Gene Dev.* 8:133-146; and Sporn et al. (1992) *J Cell Biol.* 119:1017-1021). As described in Kingsley, *supra*, the TGF $\beta$  superfamily has at 30 least 25 members, and can be grouped into distinct sub-families with highly related sequences. The most obvious sub-families include the following: the TGF $\beta$  sub-family, which comprises at least four genes that are much more similar to TGF $\beta$ -I than to other members of the TGF $\beta$  superfamily; the activin sub-family, comprising homo- or hetero-dimers or two sub-units, inhibin $\beta$ -A and inhibin $\beta$ -B. The decapentaplegic sub-family, which 35 includes the mammalian factors BMP2 and BMP4, which can induce the formation of ectopic bone and cartilage when implanted under the skin or into muscles. The 60 $\Lambda$  sub-family, which includes a number of mammalian homologs, with osteoinductive activity, including

BMP5-8. Other members of the TGF $\beta$  superfamily include the gross differentiation factor 1 (GDF-1), GDF-3/VGR-2, dorsalin, nodal, mullerian-inhibiting substance (MIS), and glial-derived neurotrophic growth factor (GDNF). It is noted that the DPP and 60A sub-families

5 are related more closely to one another than to other members of the TGF $\beta$  superfamily, and have often been grouped together as part of a larger collection of molecules called DVR (opp and vg1 related). Unless evidenced from the context in which it is used, the term TGF $\beta$  as used throughout this specification will be understood to generally refer to members of the TGF $\beta$  superfamily as appropriate. Reference to members of the TGF $\beta$  sub-family will be explicit, or evidenced from the context in which the term TGF $\beta$  is used.

10 The term "isolated" as also used herein with respect to nucleic acids, such as DNA or RNA, refers to molecules separated from other DNAs, or RNAs, respectively, that are present in the natural source of the macromolecule. For example, an isolated nucleic acid encoding one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides preferably includes no more than 10 kilobases (kb) of nucleic acid sequence which naturally immediately flanks the vertebrate 15 *signalin* gene in genomic DNA, more preferably no more than 5kb of such naturally occurring flanking sequences, and most preferably less than 1.5kb of such naturally occurring flanking sequence. The term isolated as used herein also refers to a nucleic acid or peptide that is substantially free of cellular material, viral material, or culture medium when produced by recombinant DNA techniques, or chemical precursors or other chemicals when chemically 20 synthesized. Moreover, an "isolated nucleic acid" is meant to include nucleic acid fragments which are not naturally occurring as fragments and would not be found in the natural state.

As described below, one aspect of the invention pertains to isolated nucleic acids comprising nucleotide sequences encoding vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides, and/or equivalents of such nucleic acids. The term nucleic acid as used herein is intended to include 25 fragments as equivalents. The term equivalent is understood to include nucleotide sequences encoding functionally equivalent *signalin* polypeptides or functionally equivalent peptides having an activity of a vertebrate *signalin* protein such as described herein. Equivalent nucleotide sequences will include sequences that differ by one or more nucleotide substitutions, additions or deletions, such as allelic variants; and will, therefore, include 30 sequences that differ from the nucleotide sequence of the vertebrate *signalin* cDNA sequences shown in any of SEQ ID NOs:1-13 due to the degeneracy of the genetic code. Equivalents will also include nucleotide sequences that hybridize under stringent conditions (i.e., equivalent to about 20-27°C below the melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) of the DNA duplex formed in about 1M salt) to the nucleotide sequences represented in one or more of SEQ ID 35 NOs:1-13. In one embodiment, equivalents will further include nucleic acid sequences derived from and evolutionarily related to, a nucleotide sequences shown in any of SEQ ID NOs:1-13.

Moreover, it will be generally appreciated that, under certain circumstances, it may be advantageous to provide homologs of one of the subject *signalin* polypeptides which function in a limited capacity as one of either a *signalin* agonist (mimetic) or a *signalin* antagonist, in order to promote or inhibit only a subset of the biological activities of the naturally-occurring form of the protein. Thus, specific biological effects can be elicited by treatment with a homolog of limited function, and with fewer side effects relative to treatment with agonists or antagonists which are directed to all of the biological activities of naturally occurring forms of *signalin* proteins.

Homologs of each of the subject *signalin* proteins can be generated by mutagenesis, such as by discrete point mutation(s), or by truncation. For instance, mutation can give rise to homologs which retain substantially the same, or merely a subset, of the biological activity of the *signalin* polypeptide from which it was derived. Alternatively, antagonistic forms of the protein can be generated which are able to inhibit the function of the naturally occurring form of the protein, such as by competitively binding to a downstream or upstream member of the signaling cascade which includes the *signalin* protein. In addition, agonistic forms of the protein may be generated which are constitutively active. Thus, the vertebrate *signalin* protein and homologs thereof provided by the subject invention may be either positive or negative regulators of signal transduction by TGF $\beta$ 's.

In general, polypeptides referred to herein as having an activity (e.g., are "bioactive") of a vertebrate *signalin* protein are defined as polypeptides which include an amino acid sequence corresponding (e.g., identical or homologous) to all or a portion of the amino acid sequences of a vertebrate *signalin* proteins shown in any one or more of SEQ ID NOS:14-26 and which mimic or antagonize all or a portion of the biological/biochemical activities of a naturally occurring *signalin* protein. Examples of such biological activity include the ability to induce (or otherwise modulate) formation and differentiation of mesodermal or ectodermal tissue of developing vertebrate embryos. The subject polypeptides can be characterized, therefore, by an ability to induce and/or maintain differentiation or survival of stem cells or germ cells, including cells derived from chordamesoderm, dorsal (axial) mesoderm, intermediate mesoderm, lateral mesoderm, head mesenchyme, epithelial cells, neural tube or neural crest derived cells, and the like. *Signalin* proteins of the present invention can also have biological activities which include an ability to regulate organogenesis, such as through the ability to influence limb patterning, by, for example, skeletogenic activity. Alternatively, *signalins* can be characterized by their ability to induce or inhibit the proliferation of such cells as fibroblasts and cells of the immune system. Additional effects of *signalins* may be seen on tissue maintenance and repair post-development, such as bone repair or wound healing. The biological activity associated with *signalin* proteins of the present invention can also include the ability to modulate sexual maturity or reproduction, including functioning in

regression of Mullerian ducts, modulating lactation or the production of follicle stimulating hormone, and spermatogenesis.

The bioactivity of the subject *signalin* proteins may also include the ability to alter the transcriptional rate of a gene, such as by participating in the transcriptional complexes 5 (activating or inhibiting), e.g., either homo- or hetero-oligomeric in composition, or by altering the composition of a transcriptional complex by modifying the competency and/or availability of proteins of the complex. The *signalin* gene products may also be involved in regulating post-translational modification of other cellular proteins, e.g., by action of an intrinsic enzymatic activity, or as a regulatory subunit of an enzyme complex, and/or as a 10 chaperon.

Yet another bioactivity of the subject *signalin* protein is the ability to interact with a TGF $\beta$  receptor complex, or a subunit thereof, particularly a receptor complex having a ligand bound thereto.

Other biological activities of the subject *signalin* proteins are described herein or will 15 be reasonably apparent to those skilled in the art. According to the present invention, a polypeptide has biological activity if it is a specific agonist or antagonist of a naturally- occurring form of a vertebrate *signalin* protein.

Preferred nucleic acids encode a vertebrate  $\alpha$ -*signalin* polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 60% homologous, more preferably 70% homologous and most 20 preferably 80% homologous with an amino acid sequence of a human or *xenopus*  $\alpha$ -*signalin*, e.g., such as selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 14, 16, 18, 20 and 24. Nucleic acids which encode polypeptides at least about 90%, more preferably at least about 95%, and most preferably at least about 98-99% homology with an amino acid sequence represented in one of SEQ ID Nos: 14, 16, 18, 20 and 24 are of course also within the scope 25 of the invention. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid is a cDNA encoding a peptide having at least one activity of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide. Preferably, the nucleic acid includes all or a portion of the nucleotide sequence corresponding to the coding region of SEQ ID Nos: 1, 3, 5, 7 or 11.

In certain preferred embodiments, the invention features a purified or recombinant 30 *signalin* polypeptide having a molecular weight in the range of 45kd to 70kd. For instance, preferred *signalin* polypeptide chains of the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subfamilies have molecular weights in the range of 45kd to about 55kd, even more preferably in the range of 50-55kd. In another illustrative example, preferred *signalin* polypeptide chains of the  $\gamma$  subfamily have molecular 35 weights in the range of 60kd to about 70kd, even more preferably in the range of 63-68kd. It will be understood that certain post-translational modifications, e.g., phosphorylation and the like, can increase the apparent molecular weight of the *signalin* protein relative to the unmodified polypeptide chain.

In other embodiments, preferred nucleic acids encode a bioactive fragment of a vertebrate  $\beta$ - or  $\gamma$ -*signalin* polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 50% homologous, more preferably 60% homologous, more preferably 70% homologous and most preferably 80% homologous with an amino acid sequence of a human or *xenopus*  $\beta$ - or  $\gamma$ -*signalin*, e.g., such as selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 15, 17, 19, 21, 22 and 23. Nucleic acids which encode polypeptides at least about 90%, more preferably at least about 95%, and most preferably at least about 98-99% homologous, or identical, with an amino acid sequence represented in one of SEQ ID Nos: 15, 17, 19, 21, 22 and 23 are also within the scope of the invention.

Still other preferred nucleic acids of the present invention encode an  $\alpha$ -*signalin* polypeptide which includes a polypeptide sequence corresponding to all or a portion of amino acid residues 225-300 of SEQ ID NO:14 or 230-301 of SEQ ID NO. 16, e.g., at least 5, 10, 25, or 50 amino acid residues of that region. Likewise, preferred nucleic acids which encode a  $\gamma$ -*signalin* polypeptide include sequences for a polypeptide sequence corresponding to all or a portion of amino acid residues 186-304 of SEQ ID NO. 15. Even more preferred nucleic acids encode  $\gamma$ -*signalin* polypeptides which include an amino acid sequence corresponding to all or a portion of the polypeptide sequence from 262-304 of SEQ ID NO. 15. In yet another preferred embodiment, the signalin nucleic acids encode a  $\beta$ -*signalin* polypeptide sequence including a polypeptide sequence corresponding to all or a portion of amino acid residues 170-332 of SEQ ID NO:17. Even more preferred nucleic acids encode  $\beta$ -*signalin* polypeptides which include an amino acid sequence corresponding to all or a portion of the polypeptide sequence from 260-332 of SEQ ID NO. 17.

Another aspect of the invention provides a nucleic acid which hybridizes under high or low stringency conditions to a nucleic acid represented by one of SEQ ID NOs:1-13. Appropriate stringency conditions which promote DNA hybridization, for example, 6.0 x sodium chloride/sodium citrate (SSC) at about 45°C, followed by a wash of 2.0 x SSC at 50°C, are known to those skilled in the art or can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y. (1989), 6.3.1-6.3.6. For example, the salt concentration in the wash step can be selected from a low stringency of about 2.0 x SSC at 50°C to a high stringency of about 0.2 x SSC at 50°C. In addition, the temperature in the wash step can be increased from low stringency conditions at room temperature, about 22°C, to high stringency conditions at about 65°C.

Nucleic acids, having a sequence that differs from the nucleotide sequences shown in one of SEQ ID NOs:1-13 due to degeneracy in the genetic code are also within the scope of the invention. Such nucleic acids encode functionally equivalent peptides (i.e., a peptide having a biological activity of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide) but differ in sequence from the sequence shown in the sequence listing due to degeneracy in the genetic code. For

example, a number of amino acids are designated by more than one triplet. Codons that specify the same amino acid, or synonyms (for example, CAU and CAC each encode histidine) may result in "silent" mutations which do not affect the amino acid sequence of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide. However, it is expected that DNA sequence polymorphisms

5 that do lead to changes in the amino acid sequences of the subject *signalin* polypeptides will exist among vertebrates. One skilled in the art will appreciate that these variations in one or more nucleotides (up to about 3-5% of the nucleotides) of the nucleic acids encoding polypeptides having an activity of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide may exist among individuals of a given species due to natural allelic variation.

10 As used herein, a *signalin* gene fragment refers to a nucleic acid having fewer nucleotides than the nucleotide sequence encoding the entire mature form of a vertebrate *signalin* protein yet which (preferably) encodes a polypeptide which retains some biological activity of the full length protein. Fragment sizes contemplated by the present invention include, for example, 5, 10, 25, 50, 75, 100, or 200 amino acids in length.

15 As indicated by the examples set out below, *signalin* protein-encoding nucleic acids can be obtained from mRNA present in any of a number of eukaryotic cells. It should also be possible to obtain nucleic acids encoding vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides of the present invention from genomic DNA from both adults and embryos. For example, a gene encoding a *signalin* protein can be cloned from either a cDNA or a genomic library in accordance with 20 protocols described herein, as well as those generally known to persons skilled in the art. A cDNA encoding a *signalin* protein can be obtained by isolating total mRNA from a cell, e.g. a mammalian cell, e.g. a human cell, including embryonic cells. Double stranded cDNAs can then be prepared from the total mRNA, and subsequently inserted into a suitable plasmid or bacteriophage vector using any one of a number of known techniques. The gene encoding a 25 vertebrate *signalin* protein can also be cloned using established polymerase chain reaction techniques in accordance with the nucleotide sequence information provided by the invention. The nucleic acid of the invention can be DNA or RNA. A preferred nucleic acid is a cDNA represented by a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos:1-13.

30 Another aspect of the invention relates to the use of the isolated nucleic acid in "antisense" therapy. As used herein, "antisense" therapy refers to administration or *in situ* generation of oligonucleotide probes or their derivatives which specifically hybridize (e.g. binds) under cellular conditions, with the cellular mRNA and/or genomic DNA encoding one or more of the subject *signalin* proteins so as to inhibit expression of that protein, e.g. by 35 inhibiting transcription and/or translation. The binding may be by conventional base pair complementarity, or, for example, in the case of binding to DNA duplexes, through specific interactions in the major groove of the double helix. In general, "antisense" therapy refers to

the range of techniques generally employed in the art, and includes any therapy which relies on specific binding to oligonucleotide sequences.

An antisense construct of the present invention can be delivered, for example, as an expression plasmid which, when transcribed in the cell, produces RNA which is complementary to at least a unique portion of the cellular mRNA which encodes a vertebrate *signalin* protein. Alternatively, the antisense construct is an oligonucleotide probe which is generated *ex vivo* and which, when introduced into the cell causes inhibition of expression by hybridizing with the mRNA and/or genomic sequences of a vertebrate *signalin* gene. Such oligonucleotide probes are preferably modified oligonucleotides which are resistant to endogenous nucleases, e.g. exonucleases and/or endonucleases, and are therefore stable *in vivo*. Exemplary nucleic acid molecules for use as antisense oligonucleotides are phosphoramidate, phosphothioate and methylphosphonate analogs of DNA (see also U.S. Patents 5,176,996; 5,264,564; and 5,256,775). Additionally, general approaches to constructing oligomers useful in antisense therapy have been reviewed, for example, by Van der Krol et al. (1988) *Biotechniques* 6:958-976; and Stein et al. (1988) *Cancer Res* 48:2659-2668.

Accordingly, the modified oligomers of the invention are useful in therapeutic, diagnostic, and research contexts. In therapeutic applications, the oligomers are utilized in a manner appropriate for antisense therapy in general. For such therapy, the oligomers of the invention can be formulated for a variety of loads of administration, including systemic and topical or localized administration. Techniques and formulations generally may be found in *Remmington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mead Publishing Co., Easton, PA. For systemic administration, injection is preferred, including intramuscular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, and subcutaneous. For injection, the oligomers of the invention can be formulated in liquid solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hank's solution or Ringer's solution. In addition, the oligomers may be formulated in solid form and redissolved or suspended immediately prior to use. Lyophilized forms are also included.

Systemic administration can also be by transmucosal or transdermal means, or the compounds can be administered orally. For transmucosal or transdermal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art, and include, for example, for transmucosal administration bile salts and fusidic acid derivatives. In addition, detergents may be used to facilitate permeation. Transmucosal administration may be through nasal sprays or using suppositories. For oral administration, the oligomers are formulated into conventional oral administration forms such as capsules, tablets, and tonics. For topical administration, the oligomers of the invention are formulated into ointments, salves, gels, or creams as generally known in the art.

In addition to use in therapy, the oligomers of the invention may be used as diagnostic reagents to detect the presence or absence of the target DNA or RNA sequences to which they specifically bind. Such diagnostic tests are described in further detail below.

Likewise, the antisense constructs of the present invention, by antagonizing the 5 normal biological activity of one of the *signalin* proteins, can be used in the manipulation of tissue, e.g. tissue differentiation, both *in vivo* and for *ex vivo* tissue cultures.

Furthermore, the anti-sense techniques (e.g. microinjection of antisense molecules, or transfection with plasmids whose transcripts are anti-sense with regard to a *signalin* mRNA or gene sequence) can be used to investigate role of *signalin* in developmental events, as well 10 as the normal cellular function of *signalin* in adult tissue. Such techniques can be utilized in cell culture, but can also be used in the creation of transgenic animals.

This invention also provides expression vectors containing a nucleic acid encoding a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide, operably linked to at least one transcriptional regulatory sequence. Operably linked is intended to mean that the nucleotide sequence is linked to a 15 regulatory sequence in a manner which allows expression of the nucleotide sequence. Regulatory sequences are art-recognized and are selected to direct expression of the subject vertebrate *signalin* proteins. Accordingly, the term transcriptional regulatory sequence includes promoters, enhancers and other expression control elements. Such regulatory sequences are described in Goeddel; *Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology* 20 185, Academic Press, San Diego, CA (1990). For instance, any of a wide variety of expression control sequences, sequences that control the expression of a DNA sequence when operatively linked to it, may be used in these vectors to express DNA sequences encoding vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides of this invention. Such useful expression control sequences, include, for example, a viral LTR, such as the LTR of the Moloney murine leukemia virus, 25 the early and late promoters of SV40, adenovirus or cytomegalovirus immediate early promoter, the lac system, the trp system, the TAC or TRC system, T7 promoter whose expression is directed by T7 RNA polymerase, the major operator and promoter regions of phage λ, the control regions for fd coat protein, the promoter for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase or other glycolytic enzymes, the promoters of acid phosphatase, e.g., Pho5, the promoters of 30 the yeast a-mating factors, the polyhedron promoter of the baculovirus system and other sequences known to control the expression of genes of prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells or their viruses, and various combinations thereof. It should be understood that the design of the expression vector may depend on such factors as the choice of the host cell to be transformed and/or the type of protein desired to be expressed. Moreover, the vector's copy number, the 35 ability to control that copy number and the expression of any other proteins encoded by the vector, such as antibiotic markers, should also be considered. In one embodiment, the expression vector includes a recombinant gene encoding a peptide having an agonistic

activity of a subject *signalin* polypeptide, or alternatively, encoding a peptide which is an antagonistic form of the *signalin* protein. Such expression vectors can be used to transfect cells and thereby produce polypeptides, including fusion proteins, encoded by nucleic acids as described herein.

5 Moreover, the gene constructs of the present invention can also be used as a part of a gene therapy protocol to deliver nucleic acids encoding either an agonistic or antagonistic form of one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* proteins. Thus, another aspect of the invention features expression vectors for *in vivo* or *in vitro* transfection and expression of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide in particular cell types so as to reconstitute the function of, or 10 alternatively, abrogate the function of *signalin*-induced signaling in a tissue in which the naturally-occurring form of the protein is misexpressed; or to deliver a form of the protein which alters differentiation of tissue, or which inhibits neoplastic transformation.

Expression constructs of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide, and mutants thereof, may be administered in any biologically effective carrier, e.g. any formulation or 15 composition capable of effectively delivering the recombinant gene to cells *in vivo*. Approaches include insertion of the subject gene in viral vectors including recombinant retroviruses, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, and herpes simplex virus-1, or recombinant bacterial or eukaryotic plasmids. Viral vectors transfect cells directly; plasmid DNA can be delivered with the help of, for example, cationic liposomes (lipofectin) or derivatized (e.g. 20 antibody conjugated), polylysine conjugates, gramicidin S, artificial viral envelopes or other such intracellular carriers, as well as direct injection of the gene construct or CaPO<sub>4</sub> precipitation carried out *in vivo*. It will be appreciated that because transduction of appropriate target cells represents the critical first step in gene therapy, choice of the particular gene delivery system will depend on such factors as the phenotype of the intended 25 target and the route of administration, e.g. locally or systemically. Furthermore, it will be recognized that the particular gene construct provided for *in vivo* transduction of *signalin* expression are also useful for *in vitro* transduction of cells, such as for use in the *ex vivo* tissue culture systems described below.

A preferred approach for *in vivo* introduction of nucleic acid into a cell is by use of a 30 viral vector containing nucleic acid, e.g. a cDNA, encoding the particular *signalin* polypeptide desired. Infection of cells with a viral vector has the advantage that a large proportion of the targeted cells can receive the nucleic acid. Additionally, molecules encoded within the viral vector, e.g., by a cDNA contained in the viral vector, are expressed efficiently in cells which have taken up viral vector nucleic acid.

35 Retrovirus vectors and adeno-associated virus vectors are generally understood to be the recombinant gene delivery system of choice for the transfer of exogenous genes *in vivo*, particularly into humans. These vectors provide efficient delivery of genes into cells, and the

transferred nucleic acids are stably integrated into the chromosomal DNA of the host. A major prerequisite for the use of retroviruses is to ensure the safety of their use, particularly with regard to the possibility of the spread of wild-type virus in the cell population. The development of specialized cell lines (termed "packaging cells") which produce only replication-defective retroviruses has increased the utility of retroviruses for gene therapy, and defective retroviruses are well characterized for use in gene transfer for gene therapy purposes (for a review see Miller, A.D. (1990) *Blood* 76:271). Thus, recombinant retrovirus can be constructed in which part of the retroviral coding sequence (*gag*, *pol*, *env*) has been replaced by nucleic acid encoding one of the subject proteins rendering the retrovirus replication defective. The replication defective retrovirus is then packaged into virions which can be used to infect a target cell through the use of a helper virus by standard techniques. Protocols for producing recombinant retroviruses and for infecting cells *in vitro* or *in vivo* with such viruses can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Ausubel, F.M. et al. (eds.) Greene Publishing Associates, (1989). Sections 9.10-9.14 and other standard laboratory manuals. Examples of suitable retroviruses include pLJ, pZIP, pWE and pEM which are well known to those skilled in the art. Examples of suitable packaging virus lines for preparing both ecotropic and amphotropic retroviral systems include ψCrip, ψCre, ψ2 and ψAm. Retroviruses have been used to introduce a variety of genes into many different cell types, including neuronal cells, *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* (see for example Eglitis, et al. (1985) *Science* 230:1395-1398; Danos and Mulligan (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:6460-6464; Wilson et al. (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:3014-3018; Armentano et al. (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:6141-6145; Huber et al. (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:8039-8043; Ferry et al. (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:8377-8381; Chowdhury et al. (1991) *Science* 254:1802-1805; van Beusechem et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:7640-7644; Kay et al. (1992) *Human Gene Therap* 3:641-647; Dai et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:10892-10895; Hwu et al. (1993) *J. Immunol.* 150:4104-4115; U.S. Patent No. 4,868,116; U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286; PCT Application WO 89/07136; PCT Application WO 89/02468; PCT Application WO 89/05345; and PCT Application WO 92/07573).

Furthermore, it has been shown that it is possible to limit the infection spectrum of retroviruses and consequently of retroviral-based vectors, by modifying the viral packaging proteins on the surface of the viral particle (see, for example PCT publications WO93/25234 and WO94/06920). For instance, strategies for the modification of the infection spectrum of retroviral vectors include: coupling antibodies specific for cell surface antigens to the viral *env* protein (Roux et al. (1989) *PNAS* 86:9079-9083; Julian et al. (1992) *J. Gen Virol* 73:3251-3255; and Goud et al. (1983) *Virology* 163:251-254); or coupling cell surface receptor ligands to the viral *env* proteins (Neda et al. (1991) *J Biol Chem* 266:14143-14146). Coupling can be in the form of the chemical cross-linking with a protein or other variety (e.g.

lactose to convert the *env* protein to an asialoglycoprotein), as well as by generating fusion proteins (e.g. single-chain antibody/*env* fusion proteins). This technique, while useful to limit or otherwise direct the infection to certain tissue types, can also be used to convert an ecotropic vector in to an amphotropic vector.

5 Moreover, use of retroviral gene delivery can be further enhanced by the use of tissue- or cell-specific transcriptional regulatory sequences which control expression of the *signalin* gene of the retroviral vector.

Another viral gene delivery system useful in the present invention utilizes adenovirus-derived vectors. The genome of an adenovirus can be manipulated such that it encodes and  
10 expresses a gene product of interest but is inactivated in terms of its ability to replicate in a normal lytic viral life cycle. See for example Berkner et al. (1988) *Biotechniques* 6:616; Rosenfeld et al. (1991) *Science* 252:431-434; and Rosenfeld et al. (1992) *Cell* 68:143-155. Suitable adenoviral vectors derived from the adenovirus strain Ad type 5 dl324 or other strains of adenovirus (e.g., Ad2, Ad3, Ad7 etc.) are well known to those skilled in the art.  
15 Recombinant adenoviruses can be advantageous in certain circumstances in that they can be used to infect a wide variety of cell types, including airway epithelium (Rosenfeld et al. (1992) cited *supra*), endothelial cells (Lemarchand et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:6482-6486), hepatocytes (Herz and Gerard (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:2812-2816) and muscle cells (Quantin et al. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:2581-2584).  
20 Furthermore, the virus particle is relatively stable and amenable to purification and concentration, and as above, can be modified so as to affect the spectrum of infectivity. Additionally, introduced adenoviral DNA (and foreign DNA contained therein) is not integrated into the genome of a host cell but remains episomal, thereby avoiding potential problems that can occur as a result of insertional mutagenesis in situations where introduced  
25 DNA becomes integrated into the host genome (e.g., retroviral DNA). Moreover, the carrying capacity of the adenoviral genome for foreign DNA is large (up to 8 kilobases) relative to other gene delivery vectors (Berkner et al. cited *supra*; Haj-Ahmad and Graham (1986) *J. Virol.* 57:267). Most replication-defective adenoviral vectors currently in use and therefore favored by the present invention are deleted for all or parts of the viral E1 and E3  
30 genes but retain as much as 80% of the adenoviral genetic material (see, e.g., Jones et al. (1979) *Cell* 16:683; Berkner et al., *supra*; and Graham et al. in *Methods in Molecular Biology*, E.J. Murray, Ed. (Humana, Clifton, NJ, 1991) vol. 7, pp. 109-127). Expression of the inserted *signalin* gene can be under control of, for example, the E1A promoter, the major late promoter (MLP) and associated leader sequences, the E3 promoter, or exogenously  
35 added promoter sequences.

Yet another viral vector system useful for delivery of one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* genes is the adeno-associated virus (AAV). Adeno-associated virus is a naturally

occurring defective virus that requires another virus, such as an adenovirus or a herpes virus, as a helper virus for efficient replication and a productive life cycle. (For a review see Muzyczka et al. *Curr. Topics in Micro. and Immunol.* (1992) 158:97-129). It is also one of the few viruses that may integrate its DNA into non-dividing cells, and exhibits a high frequency of stable integration (see for example Flotte et al. (1992) *Am. J. Respir. Cell. Mol. Biol.* 7:349-356; Samulski et al. (1989) *J. Virol.* 63:3822-3828; and McLaughlin et al. (1989) *J. Virol.* 62:1963-1973). Vectors containing as little as 300 base pairs of AAV can be packaged and can integrate. Space for exogenous DNA is limited to about 4.5 kb. An AAV vector such as that described in Tratschin et al. (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5:3251-3260 can be used to introduce DNA into cells. A variety of nucleic acids have been introduced into different cell types using AAV vectors (see for example Hermonat et al. (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:6466-6470; Tratschin et al. (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 4:2072-2081; Wondisford et al. (1988) *Mol. Endocrinol.* 2:32-39; Tratschin et al. (1984) *J. Virol.* 51:611-619; and Flotte et al. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:3781-3790).

In addition to viral transfer methods, such as those illustrated above, non-viral methods can also be employed to cause expression of a subject *signalin* polypeptide in the tissue of an animal. Most nonviral methods of gene transfer rely on normal mechanisms used by mammalian cells for the uptake and intracellular transport of macromolecules. In preferred embodiments, non-viral gene delivery systems of the present invention rely on endocytic pathways for the uptake of the subject *signalin* polypeptide gene by the targeted cell. Exemplary gene delivery systems of this type include liposomal derived systems, polylysine conjugates, and artificial viral envelopes.

In clinical settings, the gene delivery systems for the therapeutic *signalin* gene can be introduced into a patient by any of a number of methods, each of which is familiar in the art. For instance, a pharmaceutical preparation of the gene delivery system can be introduced systemically, e.g. by intravenous injection, and specific transduction of the protein in the target cells occurs predominantly from specificity of transfection provided by the gene delivery vehicle, cell-type or tissue-type expression due to the transcriptional regulatory sequences controlling expression of the receptor gene, or a combination thereof. In other embodiments, initial delivery of the recombinant gene is more limited with introduction into the animal being quite localized. For example, the gene delivery vehicle can be introduced by catheter (see U.S. Patent 5,328,470) or by stereotactic injection (e.g. Chen et al. (1994) *PNAS* 91: 3054-3057). A vertebrate *signalin* gene, such as any one of the clones represented in the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-13, can be delivered in a gene therapy construct by electroporation using techniques described, for example, by Dev et al. ((1994) *Cancer Treat Rev* 20:105-115).

The pharmaceutical preparation of the gene therapy construct can consist essentially of the gene delivery system in an acceptable diluent, or can comprise a slow release matrix in which the gene delivery vehicle is imbedded. Alternatively, where the complete gene delivery system can be produced intact from recombinant cells, e.g. retroviral vectors, the 5 pharmaceutical preparation can comprise one or more cells which produce the gene delivery system.

Another aspect of the present invention concerns recombinant forms of the *signalin* proteins. Recombinant polypeptides preferred by the present invention, in addition to native *signalin* proteins, are at least 60% homologous, more preferably 70% homologous and most 10 preferably 80% homologous with an amino acid sequence represented by any of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26. Polypeptides which possess an activity of a *signalin* protein (i.e. either agonistic or antagonistic), and which are at least 90%, more preferably at least 95%, and most preferably at least about 98-99% homologous with a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26 are also within the scope of the invention.

15 The term "recombinant protein" refers to a polypeptide of the present invention which is produced by recombinant DNA techniques, wherein generally, DNA encoding a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide is inserted into a suitable expression vector which is in turn used to transform a host cell to produce the heterologous protein. Moreover, the phrase "derived from", with respect to a recombinant *signalin* gene, is meant to include within the meaning of 20 "recombinant protein" those proteins having an amino acid sequence of a native *signalin* protein, or an amino acid sequence similar thereto which is generated by mutations including substitutions and deletions (including truncation) of a naturally occurring form of the protein.

The present invention further pertains to recombinant forms of one of the subject 25 *signalin* polypeptides which are encoded by genes derived from a vertebrate organism, particularly a mammal (e.g. a human), and which have amino acid sequences evolutionarily related to the *signalin* proteins represented in SEQ ID Nos: 14-26. Such recombinant *signalin* polypeptides preferably are capable of functioning in one of either role of an agonist or antagonist of at least one biological activity of a wild-type ("authentic") *signalin* protein of the appended sequence listing. The term "evolutionarily related to", with respect to amino 30 acid sequences of vertebrate *signalin* proteins, refers to both polypeptides having amino acid sequences which have arisen naturally, and also to mutational variants of vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides which are derived, for example, by combinatorial mutagenesis. Such evolutionarily derived *signalin* proteins polypeptides preferred by the present invention are at least 50% homologous, more preferably 60% homologous, more preferably 70% homologous 35 and most preferably 80% homologous with the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26. Polypeptides having at least about 90%, more preferably at least about 95%, and most preferably at least about 98-99% homology with a sequence

selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26 are also within the scope of the invention.

The present invention further pertains to methods of producing the subject *signalin* polypeptides. For example, a host cell transfected with a nucleic acid vector directing

5 expression of a nucleotide sequence encoding the subject polypeptides can be cultured under appropriate conditions to allow expression of the peptide to occur. The cells may be harvested, lysed and the protein isolated. A cell culture includes host cells, media and other byproducts. Suitable media for cell culture are well known in the art. The recombinant *signalin* polypeptide can be isolated from cell culture medium, host cells, or both using  
10 techniques known in the art for purifying proteins including ion-exchange chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, ultrafiltration, electrophoresis, and immunoaffinity purification with antibodies specific for such peptide. In a preferred embodiment, the recombinant *signalin* polypeptide is a fusion protein containing a domain which facilitates its purification, such as GST fusion protein or poly (His) fusion protein.

15 This invention also pertains to a host cell transfected to express a recombinant form of the subject *signalin* polypeptides. The host cell may be any prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell. Thus, a nucleotide sequence derived from the cloning of vertebrate *signalin* proteins, encoding all or a selected portion of the full-length protein, can be used to produce a recombinant form of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide via microbial or eukaryotic cellular  
20 processes. Ligating the polynucleotide sequence into a gene construct, such as an expression vector, and transforming or transfecting into hosts, either eukaryotic (yeast, avian, insect or mammalian) or prokaryotic (bacterial cells), are standard procedures used in producing other well-known proteins, e.g. MAP kinase, p53, WT1, PTP phosphatases, SRC, and the like. Similar procedures, or modifications thereof, can be employed to prepare recombinant  
25 *signalin* polypeptides by microbial means or tissue-culture technology in accord with the subject invention.

30 The recombinant *signalin* genes can be produced by ligating nucleic acid encoding a *signalin* protein, or a portion thereof, into a vector suitable for expression in either prokaryotic cells, eukaryotic cells, or both. Expression vectors for production of recombinant forms of the subject *signalin* polypeptides include plasmids and other vectors. For instance, suitable vectors for the expression of a *signalin* polypeptide include plasmids of the types: pBR322-derived plasmids, pEMBL-derived plasmids, pEX-derived plasmids, pBTac-derived plasmids and pUC-derived plasmids for expression in prokaryotic cells, such as *E. coli*.

35 A number of vectors exist for the expression of recombinant proteins in yeast. For instance, YEP24, YIP5, YEP51, YEP52, pYES2, and YRP17 are cloning and expression vehicles useful in the introduction of genetic constructs into *S. cerevisiae* (see, for example, Broach *et al.* (1983) in *Experimental Manipulation of Gene Expression*, ed. M. Inouye

Academic Press, p. 83, incorporated by reference herein). These vectors can replicate in *E. coli* due to the presence of the pBR322 ori, and in *S. cerevisiae* due to the replication determinant of the yeast 2 micron plasmid. In addition, drug resistance markers such as ampicillin can be used. In an illustrative embodiment, a *signalin* polypeptide is produced 5 recombinantly utilizing an expression vector generated by sub-cloning the coding sequence of one of the *signalin* genes represented in SEQ ID Nos:1-13.

The preferred mammalian expression vectors contain both prokaryotic sequences, to facilitate the propagation of the vector in bacteria, and one or more eukaryotic transcription 10 units that are expressed in eukaryotic cells. The pcDNA1/amp, pcDNA1/neo, pRc/CMV, pSV2gpt, pSV2neo, pSV2-dhfr, pTK2, pRSVneo, pMSG, pSVT7, pko-neo and pHyg derived vectors are examples of mammalian expression vectors suitable for transfection of eukaryotic 15 cells. Some of these vectors are modified with sequences from bacterial plasmids, such as pBR322, to facilitate replication and drug resistance selection in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Alternatively, derivatives of viruses such as the bovine papillomavirus 20 (BPV-1), or Epstein-Barr virus (pHEBo, pREP-derived and p205) can be used for transient expression of proteins in eukaryotic cells. The various methods employed in the preparation of the plasmids and transformation of host organisms are well known in the art. For other suitable expression systems for both prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, as well as general recombinant procedures, see *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., ed. by 25 Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: 1989) Chapters 16 and 17.

In some instances, it may be desirable to express the recombinant *signalin* 25 polypeptide by the use of a baculovirus expression system. Examples of such baculovirus expression systems include pVL-derived vectors (such as pVL1392, pVL1393 and pVL941), pAcUW-derived vectors (such as pAcUW1), and pBlueBac-derived vectors (such as the  $\beta$ -gal containing pBlueBac III).

When it is desirable to express only a portion of a *signalin* protein, such as a form lacking a portion of the N-terminus, i.e. a truncation mutant which lacks the signal peptide, it 30 may be necessary to add a start codon (ATG) to the oligonucleotide fragment containing the desired sequence to be expressed. It is well known in the art that a methionine at the N-terminal position can be enzymatically cleaved by the use of the enzyme methionine aminopeptidase (MAP). MAP has been cloned from *E. coli* (Ben-Bassat et al. (1987) *J. Bacteriol.* 169:751-757) and *Salmonella typhimurium* and its *in vitro* activity has been demonstrated on recombinant proteins (Miller et al. (1987) *PNAS* 84:2718-1722). Therefore, 35 removal of an N-terminal methionine, if desired, can be achieved either *in vivo* by expressing *signalin*-derived polypeptides in a host which produces MAP (e.g., *E. coli* or CM89 or *S. cerevisiae*), or *in vitro* by use of purified MAP (e.g., procedure of Miller et al., *supra*).

Alternatively, the coding sequences for the polypeptide can be incorporated as a part of a fusion gene including a nucleotide sequence encoding a different polypeptide. This type of expression system can be useful under conditions where it is desirable to produce an immunogenic fragment of a *signalin* protein. For example, the VP6 capsid protein of 5 rotavirus can be used as an immunologic carrier protein for portions of the *signalin* polypeptide, either in the monomeric form or in the form of a viral particle. The nucleic acid sequences corresponding to the portion of a subject *signalin* protein to which antibodies are to be raised can be incorporated into a fusion gene construct which includes coding sequences for a late vaccinia virus structural protein to produce a set of recombinant viruses expressing 10 fusion proteins comprising *signalin* epitopes as part of the virion. It has been demonstrated with the use of immunogenic fusion proteins utilizing the Hepatitis B surface antigen fusion proteins that recombinant Hepatitis B virions can be utilized in this role as well. Similarly, chimeric constructs coding for fusion proteins containing a portion of a *signalin* protein and the poliovirus capsid protein can be created to enhance immunogenicity of the set of 15 polypeptide antigens (see, for example, EP Publication No: 0259149; and Evans et al. (1989) *Nature* 339:385; Huang et al. (1988) *J. Virol.* 62:3855; and Schlienger et al. (1992) *J. Virol.* 66:2).

The Multiple Antigen Peptide system for peptide-based immunization can also be utilized to generate an immunogen, wherein a desired portion of a *signalin* polypeptide is 20 obtained directly from organo-chemical synthesis of the peptide onto an oligomeric branching lysine core (see, for example, Posnett et al. (1988) *JBC* 263:1719 and Nardelli et al. (1992) *J. Immunol.* 148:914). Antigenic determinants of *signalin* proteins can also be expressed and presented by bacterial cells.

In addition to utilizing fusion proteins to enhance immunogenicity, it is widely 25 appreciated that fusion proteins can also facilitate the expression of proteins, and accordingly, can be used in the expression of the vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides of the present invention. For example, *signalin* polypeptides can be generated as glutathione-S-transferase (GST-fusion) proteins. Such GST-fusion proteins can enable easy purification of the *signalin* polypeptide, as for example by the use of glutathione-derivatized matrices (see, for example, 30 *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, eds. Ausubel et al. (N.Y.: John Wiley & Sons, 1991)).

In another embodiment, a fusion gene coding for a purification leader sequence, such as a poly-(His)/enterokinase cleavage site sequence at the N-terminus of the desired portion of the recombinant protein, can allow purification of the expressed 35 fusion protein by affinity chromatography using a Ni<sup>2+</sup> metal resin. The purification leader sequence can then be subsequently removed by treatment with enterokinase to

provide the purified protein (e.g., see Hochuli et al. (1987) *J. Chromatography* 411:177; and Janknecht et al. *PNAS* 88:8972).

Techniques for making fusion genes are known to those skilled in the art. Essentially, the joining of various DNA fragments coding for different polypeptide sequences is performed in accordance with conventional techniques, employing blunted or stagger-ended termini for ligation, restriction enzyme digestion to provide for appropriate termini, filling-in of cohesive ends as appropriate, alkaline phosphatase treatment to avoid undesirable joining, and enzymatic ligation. In another embodiment, the fusion gene can be synthesized by conventional techniques including automated DNA synthesizers. Alternatively, PCR amplification of gene fragments can be carried out using anchor primers which give rise to complementary overhangs between two consecutive gene fragments which can subsequently be annealed to generate a chimeric gene sequence (see, for example, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, eds. Ausubel et al. John Wiley & Sons: 1992).

15 *Signalin* polypeptides may also be chemically modified to create *signalin* derivatives by forming covalent or aggregate conjugates with other chemical moieties, such as glycosyl groups, lipids, phosphate, acetyl groups and the like. Covalent derivatives of *signalin* proteins can be prepared by linking the chemical moieties to functional groups on amino acid sidechains of the protein or at the N-terminus or at the C-terminus of the polypeptide.

20 The present invention also makes available isolated *signalin* polypeptides which are isolated from, or otherwise substantially free of other cellular proteins, especially other signal transduction factors and/or transcription factors which may normally be associated with the *signalin* polypeptide. The term "substantially free of other cellular proteins" (also referred to herein as "contaminating proteins") or "substantially pure or purified preparations" are defined as encompassing preparations of *signalin* polypeptides having less than 20% (by dry weight) contaminating protein, and preferably having less than 5% contaminating protein. Functional forms of the subject polypeptides can be prepared, for the first time, as purified preparations by using a cloned gene as described herein. By "purified", it is meant, when referring to a peptide or DNA or RNA sequence, that the indicated molecule is present in the substantial absence of other biological macromolecules, such as other proteins. The term "purified" as used herein preferably means at least 80% by dry weight, more preferably in the range of 95-99% by weight, and most preferably at least 99.8% by weight, of biological macromolecules of the same type present (but water, buffers, and other small molecules, especially molecules having a molecular weight of less than 5000, can be present). The term "pure" as used herein preferably has the same numerical limits as "purified" immediately above. "Isolated" and "purified" do not encompass either natural materials in their native state or natural materials that have been separated into components (e.g., in an acrylamide gel) but

25

30

35

not obtained either as pure (e.g. lacking contaminating proteins, or chromatography reagents such as denaturing agents and polymers, e.g. acrylamide or agarose) substances or solutions. In preferred embodiments, purified *signalin* preparations will lack any contaminating proteins from the same animal from that *signalin* is normally produced, as can be accomplished by recombinant expression of, for example, a human *signalin* protein in a non-human cell.

As described above for recombinant polypeptides, isolated *signalin* polypeptides can include all or a portion of an amino acid sequences corresponding to a *signalin* polypeptide represented in one or more of SEQ ID No:14, SEQ ID No:15, SEQ ID No:16, SEQ ID No:17, SEQ ID No:18, SEQ ID No:19, SEQ ID No:20, SEQ ID No:21, SEQ ID No:22, SEQ ID No:23, SEQ ID No:24, SEQ ID No:25, SEQ ID No:26, homologous sequences thereto.

Isolated peptidyl portions of *signalin* proteins can be obtained by screening peptides recombinantly produced from the corresponding fragment of the nucleic acid encoding such peptides. In addition, fragments can be chemically synthesized using techniques known in the art such as conventional Merrifield solid phase f-Moc or t-Boc chemistry. For example, a *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention may be arbitrarily divided into fragments of desired length with no overlap of the fragments, or preferably divided into overlapping fragments of a desired length. The fragments can be produced (recombinantly or by chemical synthesis) and tested to identify those peptidyl fragments which can function as either agonists or antagonists of a wild-type (e.g., "authentic") *signalin* protein.

The recombinant *signalin* polypeptides of the present invention also include homologs of the authentic *signalin* proteins, such as versions of those protein which are resistant to proteolytic cleavage, as for example, due to mutations which alter ubiquitination or other enzymatic targeting associated with the protein.

Modification of the structure of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides can be for such purposes as enhancing therapeutic or prophylactic efficacy, stability (e.g., *ex vivo* shelf life and resistance to proteolytic degradation *in vivo*), or post-translational modifications (e.g., to alter phosphorylation pattern of protein). Such modified peptides, when designed to retain at least one activity of the naturally-occurring form of the protein, or to produce specific antagonists thereof, are considered functional equivalents of the *signalin* polypeptides described in more detail herein. Such modified peptides can be produced, for instance, by amino acid substitution, deletion, or addition.

For example, it is reasonable to expect that an isolated replacement of a leucine with an isoleucine or valine, an aspartate with a glutamate, a threonine with a serine, or a similar replacement of an amino acid with a structurally related amino acid (i.e. isosteric and/or isoelectric mutations) will not have a major effect on the biological activity of the resulting molecule. Conservative replacements are those that take place within a family of amino acids that are related in their side chains. Genetically encoded amino acids can be divided into

four families: (1) acidic = aspartate, glutamate; (2) basic = lysine, arginine, histidine; (3) nonpolar = alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan; and (4) uncharged polar = glycine, asparagine, glutamine, cysteine, serine, threonine, tyrosine. Phenylalanine, tryptophan, and tyrosine are sometimes classified jointly  
5 as aromatic amino acids. In similar fashion, the amino acid repertoire can be grouped as (1) acidic = aspartate, glutamate; (2) basic = lysine, arginine histidine, (3) aliphatic = glycine, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, serine, threonine, with serine and threonine optionally be grouped separately as aliphatic-hydroxyl; (4) aromatic = phenylalanine, tyrosine, tryptophan;  
10 (5) amide = asparagine, glutamine; and (6) sulfur-containing = cysteine and methionine.  
Whether a change in the amino acid sequence of a peptide results in a functional *signalin* homolog (e.g. functional in the sense that the resulting polypeptide mimics or antagonizes the wild-type form) can be readily determined by assessing the ability of the variant peptide to produce a response in cells in a fashion similar to the wild-type protein, or competitively  
15 inhibit such a response. Polypeptides in which more than one replacement has taken place can readily be tested in the same manner.

This invention further contemplates a method for generating sets of combinatorial mutants of the subject *signalin* proteins as well as truncation mutants, and is especially useful for identifying potential variant sequences (e.g. homologs) that are functional in modulating  
20 signal transduction from a TGF $\beta$  receptor. The purpose of screening such combinatorial libraries is to generate, for example, novel *signalin* homologs which can act as either agonists or antagonist, or alternatively, possess novel activities all together. To illustrate, *signalin* homologs can be engineered by the present method to provide selective, constitutive activation of a TGF $\beta$  inductive pathway, so as mimic induction by that TGF $\beta$  when the  
25 *signalin* homolog is expressed in a cell capable of responding to the TGF $\beta$ . Thus, combinatorially-derived homologs can be generated to have an increased potency relative to a naturally occurring form of the protein.

Likewise, *signalin* homologs can be generated by the present combinatorial approach to selectively inhibit (antagonize) induction by a TGF $\beta$ . For instance, mutagenesis can  
30 provide *signalin* homologs which are able to bind other signal pathway proteins (or DNA) yet prevent propagation of the signal, e.g. the homologs can be dominant negative mutants. A preferred dominant negative mutant includes a sufficient C-terminal fragment to antagonize a TGF $\beta$  signal. Moreover, manipulation of certain domains of *signalin* by the present method can provide domains more suitable for use in fusion proteins.

35 In one aspect of this method, the amino acid sequences for a population of *signalin* homologs or other related proteins are aligned, preferably to promote the highest homology possible. Such a population of variants can include, for example, *signalin* homologs from

one or more species. Amino acids which appear at each position of the aligned sequences are selected to create a degenerate set of combinatorial sequences. In a preferred embodiment, the variegated library of *signalin* variants is generated by combinatorial mutagenesis at the nucleic acid level, and is encoded by a variegated gene library. For instance, a mixture of 5 synthetic oligonucleotides can be enzymatically ligated into gene sequences such that the degenerate set of potential *signalin* sequences are expressible as individual polypeptides, or alternatively, as a set of larger fusion proteins (e.g. for phage display) containing the set of *signalin* sequences therein.

As illustrated in Figure 6, to analyze the sequences of a population of variants, the 10 amino acid sequences of interest can be aligned relative to sequence homology. The presence or absence of amino acids from an aligned sequence of a particular variant is relative to a chosen consensus length of a reference sequence, which can be real or artificial. In order to maintain the highest homology in alignment of sequences, deletions in the sequence of a variant relative to the reference sequence can be represented by an amino acid space (\*), 15 while insertional mutations in the variant relative to the reference sequence can be disregarded and left out of the sequence of the variant when aligned. For instance, Figure 6 includes the alignment of the *signalin*-motif for several of the vertebrate *signalin* gene products. Analysis of the alignment of this motif from the *signalin* clones can give rise to the generation of a degenerate library of polypeptides comprising potential *signalin* sequences.

20 In an illustrative embodiment, alignment of the *signalin*-motifs for the Xenopus and human clones can be used to produce a degenerate set of *signalin* polypeptides including a *signalin*-motif represented in the general formula:

V-X(1)-X(2)-R-K-G-X(3)-P-H-V-I-Y-X(4)-R-X(5)-W-R-W-P-D-L-X(6)-X(7)-(X8)-X(9)-  
X(10)-L-K-X(11)-X(12)-X(13)-X(14)-C-X(15)-X(16)-X(17)-F-X(18)-X(19)-K-X(20)-X(21)-  
25 X(22)-V,

wherein each of the degenerate positions "X" can be an amino acid which occurs in that 30 position in one of the human or Xenopus clones. For instance, Xaa(1) represents Ser, Pro, or Ala; Xaa(2) represents His or Gly; Xaa(3) represents Leu, or Phe; Xaa(4) represents Cys or Ala; Xaa(5) represents Val or Leu; Xaa(6) represents His or Gln; Xaa(7) represents Ser or an amino acid gap; Xaa(8) represents His or Lys; Xaa(9) represents His or Asn; Xaa(10) represents Glu or Gly; Xaa(11) represents Pro, Ala, or His; Xaa(12) represents Leu, Ile, Val or Met; Xaa(13) represents Lys or Glu; Xaa(14) represents Cys, Asn, or Phe; Xaa(15) represents Glu or Gln; Xaa(16) represents Tyr, Phe, or Leu; Xaa(17) represents Pro or Ala; Xaa(18) represents Glu, Asn, Val, or Asp; Xaa(19) represents Ser or Leu; Xaa(20) represents Gln, Lys, or Tyr; Xaa(21) represents Lys or Asp; Xaa(22) represents Glu or Asp. In a more expansive library, each degenerate position X can be selected from any amino acid which is a conservative substitution with those amino acid residues occurring in the Xenopus and

human clones, e.g. conserved isoelectronically or by polarity. In an even more expansive library, each X can be selected from any amino acid.

There are many ways by which such libraries of potential *signalin* homologs can be generated from a degenerate oligonucleotide sequence. Chemical synthesis of a degenerate gene sequence can be carried out in an automatic DNA synthesizer, and the synthetic genes then ligated into an appropriate expression vector. The purpose of a degenerate set of genes is to provide, in one mixture, all of the sequences encoding the desired set of potential *signalin* sequences. The synthesis of degenerate oligonucleotides is well known in the art (see for example, Narang, SA (1983) *Tetrahedron* 39:3; Itakura et al. (1981) *Recombinant DNA, Proc 3rd Cleveland Sympos. Macromolecules*, ed. AG Walton. Amsterdam: Elsevier pp273-289; Itakura et al. (1984) *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 53:323; Itakura et al. (1984) *Science* 198:1056; Ike et al. (1983) *Nucleic Acid Res.* 11:477. Such techniques have been employed in the directed evolution of other proteins (see, for example, Scott et al. (1990) *Science* 249:386-390; Roberts et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:2429-2433; Devlin et al. (1990) *Science* 249: 404-406; Cwirla et al. (1990) *PNAS* 87: 6378-6382; as well as U.S. Patents Nos. 5,223,409, 5,198,346, and 5,096,815).

Likewise, a library of coding sequence fragments can be provided for a *signalin* clone in order to generate a variegated population of *signalin* fragments for screening and subsequent selection of bioactive fragments. A variety of techniques are known in the art for generating such libraries, including chemical synthesis. In one embodiment, a library of coding sequence fragments can be generated by (i) treating a double stranded PCR fragment of a *signalin* coding sequence with a nuclease under conditions wherein nicking occurs only about once per molecule; (ii) denaturing the double stranded DNA; (iii) renaturing the DNA to form double stranded DNA which can include sense/antisense pairs from different nicked products; (iv) removing single stranded portions from reformed duplexes by treatment with S1 nuclease; and (v) ligating the resulting fragment library into an expression vector. By this exemplary method, an expression library can be derived which codes for N-terminal, C-terminal and internal fragments of various sizes.

A wide range of techniques are known in the art for screening gene products of combinatorial libraries made by point mutations or truncation, and for screening cDNA libraries for gene products having a certain property. Such techniques will be generally adaptable for rapid screening of the gene libraries generated by the combinatorial mutagenesis of *signalin* homologs. The most widely used techniques for screening large gene libraries typically comprises cloning the gene library into replicable expression vectors, transforming appropriate cells with the resulting library of vectors, and expressing the combinatorial genes under conditions in which detection of a desired activity facilitates relatively easy isolation of the vector encoding the gene whose product was detected. Each of

the illustrative assays described below are amenable to high through-put analysis as necessary to screen large numbers of degenerate *signalin* sequences created by combinatorial mutagenesis techniques.

Still another technique which can be used for refining fragments of the subject *signalin* proteins, e.g., binding domains, is described by Román et al. (1994) *Eur J Biochem* 222:65-73. Román et al. describe the use of competitive-binding assays using short, overlapping synthetic peptides from larger proteins ranging in size. The technique of Román et al. has been applied to identify binding domains in proteins of the same approximate size range as the subject *signalin* proteins.

In one embodiment, embryonic stem cells (ES) can be exploited to analyze the variegated *signalin* library. For instance, the library of expression vectors can be transfected into an ES cell line ordinarily responsive to a particular TGF $\beta$ . The transfected cells are then contacted with the TGF $\beta$  and the effect of the *signalin* mutant on induction of phenotypic markers by the paracrine factor can be detected, e.g. by FACS. Plasmid DNA can then be recovered from the cells which score for inhibition, or alternatively, potentiation of TGF $\beta$  induction, and the individual clones further characterized. Other cell lines can be substituted for the ES cells, from even more primitive animal cap cells, to embryonic carcinoma cells, to cells from mature, differentiated tissue, e.g. chondrocytes or osteocytes.

Combinatorial mutagenesis has a potential to generate very large libraries of mutant proteins, e.g., in the order of  $10^{26}$  molecules. Combinatorial libraries of this size may be technically challenging to screen even with high throughput screening assays. To overcome this problem, a new technique has been developed recently, recursive ensemble mutagenesis (REM), which allows one to avoid the very high proportion of non-functional proteins in a random library and simply enhances the frequency of functional proteins, thus decreasing the complexity required to achieve a useful sampling of sequence space. REM is an algorithm which enhances the frequency of functional mutants in a library when an appropriate selection or screening method is employed (Arkin and Yourvan, 1992, *PNAS USA* 89:7811-7815; Yourvan et al., 1992, *Parallel Problem Solving from Nature*, 2., In Maenner and Manderick, eds., Elsevier Publishing Co., Amsterdam, pp. 401-410; Delgrave et al., 1993, *Protein Engineering* 6(3):327-331).

The invention also provides for reduction of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins to generate mimetics, e.g. peptide or non-peptide agents, which are able to disrupt binding of a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention with either upstream or downstream components of its signaling cascade. Thus, such mutagenic techniques as described above are also useful to map the determinants of the *signalin* proteins which participate in protein-protein interactions involved in, for example, binding of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide to proteins which may function upstream (including both activators and

repressors of its activity) or to proteins or nucleic acids which may function downstream of the *signalin* polypeptide, whether they are positively or negatively regulated by it. To illustrate, the critical residues of a subject *signalin* polypeptide which are involved in molecular recognition of an upstream or downstream *signalin* component can be determined 5 and used to generate *signalin*-derived peptidomimetics which competitively inhibit binding of the authentic *signalin* protein with that moiety. By employing, for example, scanning mutagenesis to map the amino acid residues of each of the subject *signalin* proteins which are involved in binding other extracellular proteins, peptidomimetic compounds can be generated which mimic those residues of the *signalin* protein which facilitate the interaction. Such 10 mimetics may then be used to interfere with the normal function of a *signalin* protein. For instance, non-hydrolyzable peptide analogs of such residues can be generated using benzodiazepine (e.g., see Freidinger et al. in *Peptides: Chemistry and Biology*, G.R. Marshall ed., ESCOM Publisher: Leiden, Netherlands, 1988), azepine (e.g., see Huffman et al. in *Peptides: Chemistry and Biology*, G.R. Marshall ed., ESCOM Publisher: Leiden, 15 Netherlands, 1988), substituted gamma lactam rings (Garvey et al. in *Peptides: Chemistry and Biology*, G.R. Marshall ed., ESCOM Publisher: Leiden, Netherlands, 1988), keto-methylene pseudopeptides (Ewenson et al. (1986) *J Med Chem* 29:295; and Ewenson et al. in *Peptides. Structure and Function* (Proceedings of the 9th American Peptide Symposium) Pierce Chemical Co. Rockland, IL, 1985),  $\beta$ -turn dipeptide cores (Nagai et al. (1985) 20 *Tetrahedron Lett* 26:647; and Sato et al. (1986) *J Chem Soc Perkin Trans* 1:1231), and  $\beta$ -aminoalcohols (Gordon et al. (1985) *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 126:419; and Dann et al. (1986) *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 134:71).

Another aspect of the invention pertains to an antibody specifically reactive with a vertebrate *signalin* protein. For example, by using immunogens derived from a *signalin* 25 protein, e.g. based on the cDNA sequences, anti-protein/anti-peptide antisera or monoclonal antibodies can be made by standard protocols (See, for example, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual* ed. by Harlow and Lane (Cold Spring Harbor Press: 1988)). A mammal, such as a mouse, a hamster or rabbit can be immunized with an immunogenic form of the peptide (e.g., a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide or an antigenic fragment which is capable of eliciting an 30 antibody response). Techniques for conferring immunogenicity on a protein or peptide include conjugation to carriers or other techniques well known in the art. An immunogenic portion of a *signalin* protein can be administered in the presence of adjuvant. The progress of immunization can be monitored by detection of antibody titers in plasma or serum. Standard ELISA or other immunoassays can be used with the immunogen as antigen to assess the 35 levels of antibodies. In a preferred embodiment, the subject antibodies are immunospecific for antigenic determinants of a *signalin* protein of a vertebrate organism, such as a mammal, e.g. antigenic determinants of a protein represented by SEQ ID NOs:14-26 or closely related homologs (e.g. at least 85% homologous, preferably at least 90% homologous, and more

preferably at least 95% homologous). In yet a further preferred embodiment of the present invention, in order to provide, for example, antibodies which are immuno-selective for discrete *signalin* homologs, e.g. hu-*signalin*1 or hu-*signalin*2, the anti-*signalin* polypeptide antibodies do not substantially cross react (i.e. does not react specifically) with a protein which is, for example, less than 85%, 90% or 95% homologous with the selected *signalin*. By "not substantially cross react", it is meant that the antibody has a binding affinity for a non-homologous protein which is at least one order of magnitude, more preferably at least 2 orders of magnitude, and even more preferably at least 3 orders of magnitude less than the binding affinity of the antibody for the intended target *signalin*.

Following immunization of an animal with an antigenic preparation of a *signalin* polypeptide, anti-*signalin* antisera can be obtained and, if desired, polyclonal anti-*signalin* antibodies isolated from the serum. To produce monoclonal antibodies, antibody-producing cells (lymphocytes) can be harvested from an immunized animal and fused by standard somatic cell fusion procedures with immortalizing cells such as myeloma cells to yield hybridoma cells. Such techniques are well known in the art, and include, for example, the hybridoma technique (originally developed by Kohler and Milstein, (1975) *Nature*, 256: 495-497), the human B cell hybridoma technique (Kozbar et al., (1983) *Immunology Today*, 4: 72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., (1985) *Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy*, Alan R. Liss, Inc. pp. 77-96).

Hybridoma cells can be screened immunochemically for production of antibodies specifically reactive with a vertebrate *signalin* polypeptide of the present invention and monoclonal antibodies isolated from a culture comprising such hybridoma cells.

The term antibody as used herein is intended to include fragments thereof which are also specifically reactive with one of the subject vertebrate *signalin* polypeptides. Antibodies can be fragmented using conventional techniques and the fragments screened for utility in the same manner as described above for whole antibodies. For example, F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments can be generated by treating antibody with pepsin. The resulting F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragment can be treated to reduce disulfide bridges to produce Fab fragments. The antibody of the present invention is further intended to include bispecific and chimeric molecules having affinity for a *signalin* protein conferred by at least one CDR region of the antibody.

Both monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies (Ab) directed against authentic *signalin* polypeptides, or *signalin* variants, and antibody fragments such as Fab and F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, can be used to block the action of one or more *signalin* proteins and allow the study of the role of these proteins in, for example, embryogenesis and/or maintenance of differential tissue. For example, purified monoclonal Abs can be injected directly into the limb buds of chick or mouse embryos. In a similar approach, hybridomas producing anti-*signalin* monoclonal Abs, or biodegradable gels in which anti-*signalin* Abs are suspended, can be implanted at a

site proximal or within the area at which *signalin* action is intended to be blocked. Experiments of this nature can aid in deciphering the role of this and other factors that may be involved in limb patterning and tissue formation.

Antibodies which specifically bind *signalin* epitopes can also be used in immunohistochemical staining of tissue samples in order to evaluate the abundance and pattern of expression of each of the subject *signalin* polypeptides. Anti-*signalin* antibodies can be used diagnostically in immuno-precipitation and immuno-blotting to detect and evaluate *signalin* protein levels in tissue as part of a clinical testing procedure. For instance, such measurements can be useful in predictive valuations of the onset or progression of skeletogenic disorders. Likewise, the ability to monitor *signalin* protein levels in an individual can allow determination of the efficacy of a given treatment regimen for an individual afflicted with such a disorder. The level of *signalin* polypeptides may be measured from cells in bodily fluid, such as in samples of cerebral spinal fluid or amniotic fluid, or can be measured in tissue, such as produced by biopsy. Diagnostic assays using anti-*signalin* antibodies can include, for example, immunoassays designed to aid in early diagnosis of a degenerative disorder, particularly ones which are manifest at birth. Diagnostic assays using anti-*signalin* polypeptide antibodies can also include immunoassays designed to aid in early diagnosis and phenotyping neoplastic or hyperplastic disorders.

Another application of anti-*signalin* antibodies of the present invention is in the immunological screening of cDNA libraries constructed in expression vectors such as  $\lambda$ gt11,  $\lambda$ gt18-23,  $\lambda$ ZAP, and  $\lambda$ ORF8. Messenger libraries of this type, having coding sequences inserted in the correct reading frame and orientation, can produce fusion proteins. For instance,  $\lambda$ gt11 will produce fusion proteins whose amino termini consist of  $\beta$ -galactosidase amino acid sequences and whose carboxy termini consist of a foreign polypeptide. Antigenic epitopes of a *signalin* protein, e.g. other orthologs of a particular *signalin* protein or other paralogs from the same species, can then be detected with antibodies, as, for example, reacting nitrocellulose filters lifted from infected plates with anti-*signalin* antibodies. Positive phage detected by this assay can then be isolated from the infected plate. Thus, the presence of *signalin* homologs can be detected and cloned from other animals, as can alternate isoforms (including splicing variants) from humans.

Moreover, the nucleotide sequences determined from the cloning of *signalin* genes from vertebrate organisms will further allow for the generation of probes and primers designed for use in identifying and/or cloning *signalin* homologs in other cell types, e.g. from other tissues, as well as *signalin* homologs from other vertebrate organisms. For instance, the present invention also provides a probe/primer comprising a substantially purified oligonucleotide, which oligonucleotide comprises a region of nucleotide sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to at least 10 consecutive nucleotides of sense or anti-

sense sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, or naturally occurring mutants thereof. For instance, primers based on the nucleic acid represented in  
5 SEQ ID Nos:1-13 can be used in PCR reactions to clone *signalin* homologs. Likewise, probes based on the subject *signalin* sequences can be used to detect transcripts or genomic sequences encoding the same or homologous proteins. In preferred embodiments, the probe further comprises a label group attached thereto and able to be detected, e.g. the label group is selected from amongst radioisotopes, fluorescent compounds, enzymes, and enzyme co-factors.  
10

Such probes can also be used as a part of a diagnostic test kit for identifying cells or tissue which misexpress a *signalin* protein, such as by measuring a level of a *signalin*-encoding nucleic acid in a sample of cells from a patient; e.g. detecting *signalin* mRNA levels or determining whether a genomic *signalin* gene has been mutated or deleted.

15 To illustrate, nucleotide probes can be generated from the subject *signalin* genes which facilitate histological screening of intact tissue and tissue samples for the presence (or absence) of *signalin*-encoding transcripts. Similar to the diagnostic uses of anti-*signalin* antibodies, the use of probes directed to *signalin* messages, or to genomic *signalin* sequences, can be used for both predictive and therapeutic evaluation of allelic mutations which might be  
20 manifest in, for example, neoplastic or hyperplastic disorders (e.g. unwanted cell growth) or abnormal differentiation of tissue. Used in conjunction with immunoassays as described above, the oligonucleotide probes can help facilitate the determination of the molecular basis for a developmental disorder which may involve some abnormality associated with expression (or lack thereof) of a *signalin* protein. For instance, variation in polypeptide synthesis can be differentiated from a mutation in a coding sequence.  
25

Accordingly, the present method provides a method for determining if a subject is at risk for a disorder characterized by aberrant cell proliferation and/or differentiation. In preferred embodiments, method can be generally characterized as comprising detecting, in a sample of cells from the subject, the presence or absence of a genetic lesion characterized by  
30 at least one of (i) an alteration affecting the integrity of a gene encoding a *signalin*-protein, or (ii) the mis-expression of the *signalin* gene. To illustrate, such genetic lesions can be detected by ascertaining the existence of at least one of (i) a deletion of one or more nucleotides from a *signalin* gene, (ii) an addition of one or more nucleotides to a *signalin* gene, (iii) a substitution of one or more nucleotides of a *signalin* gene, (iv) a gross chromosomal rearrangement of a *signalin* gene, (v) a gross alteration in the level of a messenger RNA transcript of a *signalin* gene, (vi) aberrant modification of a *signalin* gene, such as of the methylation pattern of the genomic DNA, (vii) the presence of a non-wild type  
35

splicing pattern of a messenger RNA transcript of a *signalin* gene. (viii) a non-wild type level of a *signalin*-protein. (ix) allelic loss of a *signalin* gene, and (x) inappropriate post-translational modification of a *signalin*-protein. As set out below, the present invention provides a large number of assay techniques for detecting lesions in a *signalin* gene, and 5 importantly, provides the ability to discern between different molecular causes underlying *signalin*-dependent aberrant cell growth, proliferation and/or differentiation.

In an exemplary embodiment, there is provided a nucleic acid composition comprising a (purified) oligonucleotide probe including a region of nucleotide sequence which is capable of hybridizing to a sense or antisense sequence of a *signalin* gene, such as 10 represented by any of SEQ ID Nos: 1-13, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, or 5' or 3' flanking sequences or intronic sequences naturally associated with the subject *signalin* genes or naturally occurring mutants thereof. The nucleic acid of a cell is rendered accessible for hybridization, the probe is exposed to nucleic acid of the sample, and the hybridization of the probe to the sample nucleic acid is detected. Such techniques can be used to detect lesions at 15 either the genomic or mRNA level, including deletions, substitutions,etc., as well as to determine mRNA transcript levels.

In certain embodiments, detection of the lesion comprises utilizing the probe/primer in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (see, e.g. U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,683,202), such as anchor PCR or RACE PCR, or, alternatively, in a ligation chain reaction (LCR) (see, 20 e.g., Landegran et al. (1988) *Science* 241:1077-1080; and Nakazawa et al. (1994) *PNAS* 91:360-364), the latter of which can be particularly useful for detecting point mutations in the *signalin* gene. In a merely illustrative embodiment, the method includes the steps of (i) collecting a sample of cells from a patient, (ii) isolating nucleic acid (e.g., genomic, mRNA or both) from the cells of the sample, (iii) contacting the nucleic acid sample with one or 25 more primers which specifically hybridize to a *signalin* gene under conditions such that hybridization and amplification of the *signalin* gene (if present) occurs, and (iv) detecting the presence or absence of an amplification product, or detecting the size of the amplification product and comparing the length to a control sample.

As set out above, one aspect of the present invention relates to diagnostic assays for 30 determining, in the context of cells isolated from a patient, if mutations have arisen in one or more signalins of the sample cells. The present method provides a method for determining if a subject is at risk for a disorder characterized by aberrant cell proliferation and/or differentiation. In preferred embodiments, the method can be generally characterized as comprising detecting, in a sample of cells from the subject, the presence or absence of a 35 genetic lesion characterized by an alteration affecting the integrity of a gene encoding a *signalin*. To illustrate, such genetic lesions can be detected by ascertaining the existence of at least one of (i) a deletion of one or more nucleotides from a *signalin*-gene, (ii) an addition of

one or more nucleotides to a signalin-gene, (iii) a substitution of one or more nucleotides of a signalin-gene, and (iv) the presence of a non-wild type splicing pattern of a messenger RNA transcript of a signalin-gene. As set out below, the present invention provides a large number of assay techniques for detecting lesions in signalin genes, and importantly, provides the ability to discern between different molecular causes underlying signalin-dependent aberrant cell growth, proliferation and/or differentiation.

In certain embodiments, detection of the lesion comprises utilizing the probe/primer in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (see, e.g. U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,683,202), such as anchor PCR or RACE PCR, or, alternatively, in a ligation chain reaction (LCR) (see, e.g., Landegran et al. (1988) *Science* 241:1077-1080; and Nakazawa et al. (1994) *PNAS* 91:360-364), the latter of which can be particularly useful for detecting point mutations in the signalin-gene (see Abravaya et al. (1995) *Nuc Acid Res* 23:675-682). In a merely illustrative embodiment, the method includes the steps of (i) collecting a sample of cells from a patient, (ii) isolating nucleic acid (e.g., genomic, mRNA or both) from the cells of the sample, (iii) contacting the nucleic acid sample with one or more primers which specifically hybridize to a signalin gene under conditions such that hybridization and amplification of the signalin-gene (if present) occurs, and (iv) detecting the presence or absence of an amplification product, or detecting the size of the amplification product and comparing the length to a control sample. It is anticipated that PCR and/or LCR may be desirable to use as a preliminary amplification step in conjunction with any of the techniques used for detecting mutations described herein.

In a preferred embodiment of the subject assay, mutations in a signalin gene from a sample cell are identified by alterations in restriction enzyme cleavage patterns. For example, sample and control DNA is isolated, amplified (optionally), digested with one or more restriction endonucleases, and fragment length sizes are determined by gel electrophoresis. Moreover, the use of sequence specific ribozymes (see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,498,531) can be used to score for the presence of specific mutations by development or loss of a ribozyme cleavage site.

In yet another embodiment, any of a variety of sequencing reactions known in the art can be used to directly sequence the signalin gene and detect mutations by comparing the sequence of the sample signalin with the corresponding wild-type (control) sequence. Exemplary sequencing reactions include those based on techniques developed by Maxim and Gilbert (*Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA* (1977) 74:560) or Sanger (Sanger et al (1977) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci* 74:5463). It is also contemplated that any of a variety of automated sequencing procedures may be utilized when performing the subject assays (*Biotechniques* (1995) 19:448), including by sequencing by mass spectrometry (see, for example PCT publication WO 94/16101; Cohen et al. (1996) *Adv Chromatogr* 36:127-162; and Griffin et al. (1993) *Appl Biochem Biotechnol* 38:147-159). It will be evident to one skilled in the art that, for

certain embodiments, the occurrence of only one, two or three of the nucleic acid bases need be determined in the sequencing reaction. For instance, A-tract or the like, e.g., where only one nucleic acid is detected, can be carried out.

In a further embodiment, protection from cleavage agents (such as a nuclease, hydroxylamine or osmium tetroxide and with piperidine) can be used to detect mismatched bases in RNA/RNA or RNA/DNA heteroduplexes (Myers, et al. (1985) *Science* 230:1242). In general, the art technique of "mismatch cleavage" starts by providing heteroduplexes formed by hybridizing (labelled) RNA or DNA containing the wild-type signalin sequence with potentially mutant RNA or DNA obtained from a tissue sample. The double-stranded duplexes are treated with an agent which cleaves single-stranded regions of the duplex such as which will exist due to basepair mismatches between the control and sample strands. For instance, RNA/DNA duplexes can be treated with RNase and DNA/DNA hybrids treated with S1 nuclease to enzymatically digesting the mismatched regions. In other embodiments, either DNA/DNA or RNA/DNA duplexes can be treated with hydroxylamine or osmium tetroxide and with piperidine in order to digest mismatched regions. After digestion of the mismatched regions, the resulting material is then separated by size on denaturing polyacrylamide gels to determine the site of mutation. See, for example, Cotton et al (1988) *Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA* 85:4397; Saleeba et al (1992) *Methods Enzymod.* 217:286-295. In a preferred embodiment, the control DNA or RNA can be labeled for detection.

In still another embodiment, the mismatch cleavage reaction employs one or more proteins that recognize mismatched base pairs in double-stranded DNA (so called "DNA mismatch repair" enzymes) in defined systems for detecting and mapping point mutations in signalin cDNAs obtained from samples of cells. For example, the mutY enzyme of *E. coli* cleaves A at G/A mismatches and the thymidine DNA glycosylase from HeLa cells cleaves T at G/T mismatches (Hsu et al. (1994) *Carcinogenesis* 15:1657-1662). According to an exemplary embodiment, a probe based on a signalin sequence, e.g., a wild-type signalin sequence, is hybridized to a cDNA or other DNA product from a test cell(s). The duplex is treated with a DNA mismatch repair enzyme, and the cleavage products, if any, can be detected from electrophoresis protocols or the like. See, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,459,039.

In other embodiments, alterations in electrophoretic mobility will be used to identify mutations in signalin genes. For example, single strand conformation polymorphism (SSCP) may be used to detect differences in electrophoretic mobility between mutant and wild type nucleic acids (Orita et al. (1989) *Proc Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 86:2766, see also Cotton (1993) *Mutat Res* 285:125-144; and Hayashi (1992) *Genet Anal Tech Appl* 9:73-79). Single-stranded DNA fragments of sample and control signalin nucleic acids will be denatured and allowed to renature. The secondary structure of single-stranded nucleic acids varies

according to sequence, the resulting alteration in electrophoretic mobility enables the detection of even a single base change. The DNA fragments may be labelled or detected with labelled probes. The sensitivity of the assay may be enhanced by using RNA (rather than DNA), in which the secondary structure is more sensitive to a change in sequence. In a 5 preferred embodiment, the subject method utilizes heteroduplex analysis to separate double stranded heteroduplex molecules on the basis of changes in electrophoretic mobility (Keen et al. (1991) *Trends Genet* 7:5).

In yet another embodiment the movement of mutant or wild-type fragments in polyacrylamide gels containing a gradient of denaturant is assayed using denaturing gradient 10 gel electrophoresis (DGGE) (Myers et al (1985) *Nature* 313:495). When DGGE is used as the method of analysis, DNA will be modified to insure that it does not completely denature, for example by adding a GC clamp of approximately 40 bp of high-melting GC-rich DNA by PCR. In a further embodiment, a temperature gradient is used in place of a denaturing agent 15 gradient to identify differences in the mobility of control and sample DNA (Rosenbaum and Reissner (1987) *Biophys Chem* 265:12753).

Examples of other techniques for detecting point mutations include, but are not limited to, selective oligonucleotide hybridization, selective amplification, or selective primer extension. For example, oligonucleotide primers may be prepared in which the known mutation is placed centrally and then hybridized to target DNA under conditions which 20 permit hybridization only if a perfect match is found (Saiki et al. (1986) *Nature* 324:163); Saiki et al (1989) *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci USA* 86:6230. Such allele specific oligonucleotide hybridization techniques may be used to test one mutation per reaction when oligonucleotides are hybridized to PCR amplified target DNA or a number of different mutations when the oligonucleotides are attached to the hybridizing membrane and hybridized with labelled 25 target DNA.

Alternatively, allele specific amplification technology which depends on selective PCR amplification may be used in conjunction with the instant invention. Oligonucleotides used as primers for specific amplification may carry the mutation of interest in the center of the molecule (so that amplification depends on differential hybridization) (Gibbs et al (1989) 30 *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:2437-2448) or at the extreme 3' end of one primer where, under appropriate conditions, mismatch can prevent, or reduce polymerase extension (Prossner (1993) *Tibtech* 11:238. In addition it may be desirable to introduce a novel restriction site in the region of the mutation to create cleavage-based detection (Gasparini et al (1992) *Mol Cell Probes* 6:1). It is anticipated that in certain embodiments amplification may also be 35 performed using Taq ligase for amplification (Barany (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 88:189). In such cases, ligation will occur only if there is a perfect match at the 3' end of the

5' sequence making it possible to detect the presence of a known mutation at a specific site by looking for the presence or absence of amplification.

Another embodiment of the invention provides for a nucleic acid composition comprising a (purified) oligonucleotide probe including a region of nucleotide sequence

5 which is capable of hybridizing to a sense or antisense sequence of a *signalin*-gene, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, or 5' or 3' flanking sequences or intronic sequences naturally associated with the subject *signalin*-genes or naturally occurring mutants thereof. The nucleic acid of a cell is rendered accessible for hybridization, the probe is exposed to nucleic acid of the sample, and the hybridization of the probe to the sample nucleic acid is  
10 detected. Such techniques can be used to detect lesions at either the genomic or mRNA level, including deletions, substitutions, etc., as well as to determine mRNA transcript levels. Such oligonucleotide probes can be used for both predictive and therapeutic evaluation of allelic mutations which might be manifest in, for example, neoplastic or hyperplastic disorders (e.g. aberrant cell growth).

15 In still another embodiment, the level of a *signalin*-protein can be detected by immunoassay. For instance, the cells of a biopsy sample can be lysed, and the level of a *signalin*-protein present in the cell can be quantitated by standard immunoassay techniques. In yet another exemplary embodiment, aberrant methylation patterns of a *signalin* gene can be detected by digesting genomic DNA from a patient sample with one or more restriction

20 endonucleases that are sensitive to methylation and for which recognition sites exist in the *signalin* gene (including in the flanking and intronic sequences). See, for example, Buiting et al. (1994) *Human Mol Genet* 3:893-895. Digested DNA is separated by gel electrophoresis, and hybridized with probes derived from, for example, genomic or cDNA sequences. The methylation status of the *signalin* gene can be determined by comparison of the restriction pattern generated from the sample DNA with that for a standard of known methylation.  
25

In yet another aspect of the invention, the subject *signalin* polypeptides can be used to generate a "two hybrid" assay or an "interaction trap" assay (see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 5.283.317; Zervos et al. (1993) *Cell* 72:223-232; Madura et al. (1993) *J Biol Chem* 268:12046-12054; Bartel et al. (1993) *Biotechniques* 14:920-924; Iwabuchi et al. (1993) *Oncogene* 8:1693-1696; and Brent WO94/10300), for isolating coding sequences for other cellular proteins which bind *signalins* ("*signalin*-binding proteins" or "*signalin*-bp"). Such *signalin*-binding proteins would likely be involved in the propagation of TGF $\beta$  signals by the *signalin* proteins as, for example, the upstream or downstream elements of the signaling pathway or as collateral regulators of signal bioactivity.  
30

35 Briefly, the interaction trap relies on reconstituting *in vivo* a functional transcriptional activator protein from two separate fusion proteins. In particular, the method makes use of chimeric genes which express hybrid proteins. To illustrate, a first

hybrid gene comprises the coding sequence for a DNA-binding domain of a transcriptional activator fused in frame to the coding sequence for a *signalin* polypeptide. The second hybrid protein encodes a transcriptional activation domain fused in frame to a sample gene from a cDNA library. If the bait and sample hybrid proteins are able to interact, e.g., form a *signalin*-dependent complex, they bring into close proximity the two domains of the transcriptional activator. This proximity is sufficient to cause transcription of a reporter gene which is operably linked to a transcriptional regulatory site responsive to the transcriptional activator, and expression of the reporter gene can be detected and used to score for the interaction of the *signalin* and sample proteins.

Furthermore, by making available purified and recombinant *signalin* polypeptides, the present invention facilitates the development of assays which can be used to screen for drugs, including *signalin* homologs, which are either agonists or antagonists of the normal cellular function of the subject *signalin* polypeptides, or of their role in the pathogenesis of cellular differentiation and/or proliferation and disorders related thereto. In one embodiment, the assay evaluates the ability of a compound to modulate binding between a *signalin* polypeptide and a molecule, be it protein or DNA, that interacts either upstream or downstream of the *signalin* polypeptide in the TGF $\beta$  signaling pathway. For instance, the assay can be used to identify compounds which either inhibit or potentiate the interaction of a *signalin* polypeptide with a TGF $\beta$  receptor complex or subunit thereto. A variety of assay formats will suffice and, in light of the present inventions, will be comprehended by a skilled artisan.

In many drug screening programs which test libraries of compounds and natural extracts, high throughput assays are desirable in order to maximize the number of compounds surveyed in a given period of time. Assays which are performed in cell-free systems, such as may be derived with purified or semi-purified proteins, are often preferred as "primary" screens in that they can be generated to permit rapid development and relatively easy detection of an alteration in a molecular target which is mediated by a test compound. Moreover, the effects of cellular toxicity and/or bioavailability of the test compound can be generally ignored in the *in vitro* system, the assay instead being focused primarily on the effect of the drug on the molecular target as may be manifest in an alteration of binding affinity with upstream or downstream elements. Accordingly, in an exemplary screening assay of the present invention, the compound of interest is contacted with proteins which may function upstream (including both activators and repressors of its activity) or to proteins or nucleic acids which may function downstream of the *signalin* polypeptide, whether they are positively or negatively regulated by it. To the mixture of the compound and the upstream or downstream element is then added a composition containing a *signalin* polypeptide. Detection and quantification of complexes of *signalin* with its upstream or downstream elements provide a means for determining a compound's efficacy at inhibiting (or

potentiating) complex formation between *signalin* and the *signalin*-binding elements. The efficacy of the compound can be assessed by generating dose response curves from data obtained using various concentrations of the test compound. Moreover, a control assay can also be performed to provide a baseline for comparison. In the control assay, isolated and purified *signalin* polypeptide is added to a composition containing the *signalin*-binding element, and the formation of a complex is quantitated in the absence of the test compound.

Complex formation between the *signalin* polypeptide and a *signalin* binding element may be detected by a variety of techniques. Modulation of the formation of complexes can be quantitated using, for example, detectably labeled proteins such as radiolabeled, 10 fluorescently labeled, or enzymatically labeled *signalin* polypeptides, by immunoassay, or by chromatographic detection.

Typically, it will be desirable to immobilize either *signalin* or its binding protein to facilitate separation of complexes from uncomplexed forms of one or both of the proteins, as well as to accommodate automation of the assay. Binding of *signalin* to an upstream or 15 downstream element, in the presence and absence of a candidate agent, can be accomplished in any vessel suitable for containing the reactants. Examples include microtitre plates, test tubes, and micro-centrifuge tubes. In one embodiment, a fusion protein can be provided which adds a domain that allows the protein to be bound to a matrix. For example, glutathione-S-transferase/*signalin* (GST/*signalin*) fusion proteins can be adsorbed onto 20 glutathione sepharose beads (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, MO) or glutathione derivatized microtitre plates, which are then combined with the cell lysates, e.g., an <sup>35</sup>S-labeled, and the test compound, and the mixture incubated under conditions conducive to complex formation, e.g., at physiological conditions for salt and pH, though slightly more stringent conditions may be desired. Following incubation, the beads are washed to remove any unbound label, 25 and the matrix immobilized and radiolabel determined directly (e.g., beads placed in scintilant), or in the supernatant after the complexes are subsequently dissociated. Alternatively, the complexes can be dissociated from the matrix, separated by SDS-PAGE, and the level of *signalin*-binding protein found in the bead fraction quantitated from the gel using standard electrophoretic techniques such as described in the appended examples.

Other techniques for immobilizing proteins on matrices are also available for use in the subject assay. For instance, either *signalin* or its cognate binding protein can be immobilized utilizing conjugation of biotin and streptavidin. For instance, biotinylated 30 *signalin* molecules can be prepared from biotin-NHS (N-hydroxy-succinimide) using techniques well known in the art (e.g., biotinylation kit, Pierce Chemicals, Rockford, IL), and immobilized in the wells of streptavidin-coated 96 well plates (Pierce Chemical). Alternatively, antibodies reactive with *signalin* but which do not interfere with binding of upstream or downstream elements can be derivatized to the wells of the plate, and *signalin*

trapped in the wells by antibody conjugation. As above, preparations of a *signalin*-BP and a test compound are incubated in the *signalin*-presenting wells of the plate, and the amount of complex trapped in the well can be quantitated. Exemplary methods for detecting such complexes, in addition to those described above for the GST-immobilized complexes, include

5 immunodetection of complexes using antibodies reactive with the *signalin* binding element, or which are reactive with *signalin* protein and compete with the binding element; as well as enzyme-linked assays which rely on detecting an enzymatic activity associated with the binding element, either intrinsic or extrinsic activity. In the instance of the latter, the enzyme can be chemically conjugated or provided as a fusion protein with the *signalin*-BP. To

10 illustrate, the *signalin*-BP can be chemically cross-linked or genetically fused with horseradish peroxidase, and the amount of polypeptide trapped in the complex can be assessed with a chromogenic substrate of the enzyme, e.g. 3,3'-diamino-benzidine terahydrochloride or 4-chloro-1-naphthol. Likewise, a fusion protein comprising the polypeptide and glutathione-S-transferase can be provided, and complex formation

15 quantitated by detecting the GST activity using 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene (Habig et al (1974) J Biol Chem 249:7130).

For processes which rely on immunodetection for quantitating one of the proteins trapped in the complex, antibodies against the protein, such as anti-*signalin* antibodies, can be used. Alternatively, the protein to be detected in the complex can be "epitope tagged" in

20 the form of a fusion protein which includes, in addition to the *signalin* sequence, a second polypeptide for which antibodies are readily available (e.g. from commercial sources). For instance, the GST fusion proteins described above can also be used for quantification of binding using antibodies against the GST moiety. Other useful epitope tags include myc-epitopes (e.g., see Ellison et al. (1991) J Biol Chem 266:21150-21157) which includes a 10-residue sequence from c-myc, as well as the pFLAG system (International Biotechnologies, Inc.) or the pEZZ-protein A system (Pharamacia, NJ).

In addition to cell-free assays, such as described above, the readily available source of vertebrate *signalin* proteins provided by the present invention also facilitates the generation of cell-based assays for identifying small molecule agonists/antagonists and the like. Cells

30 which are sensitive to *signalin*-mediated induction by a TGF $\beta$  can be caused to overexpress a recombinant *signalin* protein in the presence and absence of a test agent of interest, with the assay scoring for modulation in *signalin* inductive responses by the target cell mediated by the test agent. As with the cell-free assays, agents which produce a statistically significant change in *signalin*-dependent induction (either inhibition or potentiation) can be identified.

35 In an illustrative embodiment, embryos or ES cells are caused to ectopically express a *signalin* polypeptide and the effects of compounds of interest on tissue pattern induction are measured.

For example, as described in the appended examples, overexpression of *signalins* in embryonic cells can cause constitutive induction of differentiation in an apparently similar fashion to induction mediated by different TGF $\beta$  factors. Accordingly, such recombinant cells can be used to identify inhibitors of particular TGF $\beta$  factors by the compound's ability

5 to inhibit signal transduction events downstream of the *signalin* protein. To illustrate, the recombinant xe-*signalin* 1 animal caps of Example 2 can be contacted with a panel of test compounds, and inhibitors scored by the ability to inhibit conversion of the ectodermal cells to a ventral mesoderm fate (such as may be detected by use of phenotype markers). Compounds which cause a statistically significant decrease in ventral mesoderm induction

10 can be selected for further testing. This assay can be further simplified by scoring for expression of genes which are up- or down-regulated in response to a *signalin*-dependent signal cascade. In preferred embodiments, the regulatory regions of such genes, e.g., the 5' flanking promoter and enhancer regions, are operably linked to a detectable marker (such as luciferase) which encodes a gene product that can be readily detected.

15 In another embodiment of a drug screening, a two hybrid assay can be generated with a *signalin* and *signalin*-binding protein. Drug dependent inhibition or potentiation of the interaction can be scored.

In the event that the *signalin* proteins themselves, or in complexes with other proteins, are capable of binding DNA and modifying transcription of a gene, a transcriptional based

20 assay using, for example, the *signalin* responsive regulatory sequences operably linked to a detectable marker gene.

Furthermore, each of the assay systems set out above can be generated in a "differential" format. That is, the assay format can provide information regarding specificity as well as potency. For instance, side-by-side comparison of a test compound's effect on

25 different *signalins* can provide information on selectivity, and permit the identification of compounds which selectively modulate the bioactivity of only a subset of the *signalin* family.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of inducing and/or maintaining a differentiated state, enhancing survival, and/or promoting (or alternatively inhibiting) proliferation of a cell responsive to a TGF- $\beta$  factor, by contacting the cells with an

30 agent which modulates *signalin*-dependent signaling by the growth factor. For instance, it is contemplated by the invention that, in light of the present finding of an apparently broad involvement of *signalin* proteins in the formation of ordered spatial arrangements of differentiated tissues in vertebrates, the subject method could be used to generate and/or maintain an array of different vertebrate tissue both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. A "signalin

35 therapeutic," whether inductive or anti-inductive with respect to signaling by a TGF- $\beta$ , can be, as appropriate, any of the preparations described above, including isolated polypeptides, gene therapy constructs, antisense molecules, peptidomimetics or agents identified in the

drug assays provided herein. Moreover, it is contemplated that, based on the observation of activity of the vertebrate *signalin* proteins in *drosophila*, *signalin* therapeutics, for purposes of therapeutic and diagnostic uses, may include the *Drosophila* and *C. elegans* MAD proteins and homologs thereof.

5        There are a wide variety of pathological cell proliferative conditions for which *signalin* therapeutics of the present invention can be used in treatment. For instance, such agents can provide therapeutic benefits where the general strategy being the inhibition of an anomalous cell proliferation. Diseases that might benefit from this methodology include, but are not limited to various cancers and leukemias, psoriasis, bone diseases, fibroproliferative  
10 disorders such as involving connective tissues, atherosclerosis and other smooth muscle proliferative disorders, as well as chronic inflammation. In particular it is anticipated that mutation or deletion of both alleles of the subject *signalin* genes may lead to aberrant proliferation.. i.e. the *signalins* may function as tumor suppressor genes. In this regard, about 90% of human pancreatic carcinomas have been found to show an allelic loss at chromosome  
15 18q (Hahn et al. (1996) *Science* 271:350). *DPC4*, a gene homologous to *Mad* and *sma-2*, *sma-3*, and *sma-4*, has been found to be homozygously deleted in approximately 30% of the pancreatic carcinomas tested.

In addition to proliferative disorders, the present invention contemplates the use of *signalin* therapeutics for the treatment of differentiative disorders which result from, for example, de-differentiation of tissue which may (optionally) be accompanied by abortive reentry into mitosis, e.g. apoptosis. Such degenerative disorders include chronic neurodegenerative diseases of the nervous system, including Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's chorea, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and the like, as well as spinocerebellar degenerations. Other differentiative disorders include, for example, disorders  
20 associated with connective tissue, such as may occur due to de-differentiation of chondrocytes or osteocytes, as well as vascular disorders which involve de-differentiation of endothelial tissue and smooth muscle cells, gastric ulcers characterized by degenerative changes in glandular cells, and renal conditions marked by failure to differentiate, e.g. Wilm's tumors.  
25

30       It will also be apparent that, by transient use of modulators of *signalin* pathways, *in vivo* reformation of tissue can be accomplished, e.g. in the development and maintenance of organs. By controlling the proliferative and differentiative potential for different cells, the subject gene constructs can be used to reform injured tissue, or to improve grafting and morphology of transplanted tissue. For instance, *signalin* agonists and antagonists can be employed in a differential manner to regulate different stages of organ repair after physical, chemical or pathological insult. For example, such regimens can be utilized in repair of  
35

cartilage, increasing bone density, liver repair subsequent to a partial hepatectomy, or to promote regeneration of lung tissue in the treatment of emphysema.

For example, the present method is applicable to cell culture techniques. *In vitro* neuronal culture systems have proved to be fundamental and indispensable tools for the study 5 of neural development, as well as the identification of trophic and growth factors such as nerve growth factor (NGF), ciliary trophic factors (CNTF), and brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF). Once a neuronal cell has become terminally-differentiated it typically will not change to another terminally differentiated cell-type. However, neuronal cells can nevertheless readily lose their differentiated state. This is commonly observed when they are 10 grown in culture from adult tissue, and when they form a blastema during regeneration. The present method provides a means for ensuring an adequately restrictive environment in order to maintain neuronal cells at various stages of differentiation, and can be employed, for instance, in cell cultures designed to test the specific activities of other trophic factors. In such embodiments of the subject method, the cultured cells can be contacted with an agent 15 which inhibits a *signalin*-mediated signal otherwise induced by the TGF- $\beta$  factor activin in order to induce neuronal differentiation (e.g. of a stem cell), or to maintain the integrity of a culture of terminally-differentiated neuronal cells by preventing loss of differentiation. As described in the Melton and Hemmati-Brivanlou PCT application PCT/US94/11745, the default fate of ectodermal tissue is neuronal rather than mesodermal and/or epidermal. In 20 particular, it was discovered that preventing or antagonizing signaling by activin can result in differentiation along a neuronal-fated pathway.

In an exemplary embodiment, the role of the *signalin* therapeutic in the present method to culture, for example, stem cells, can be to induce differentiation of uncommitted progenitor cells and thereby give rise to a committed progenitor cell, or to cause further 25 restriction of the developmental fate of a committed progenitor cell towards becoming a terminally-differentiated neuronal cell. For example, the present method can be used *in vitro* to induce and/or maintain the differentiation of neural crest cells into glial cells, schwann cells, chromaffin cells, cholinergic sympathetic or parasympathetic neurons, as well as peptidergic and serotonergic neurons. The *signalin* therapeutic can be used alone, or can be 30 used in combination with other neurotrophic factors which act to more particularly enhance a particular differentiation fate of the neuronal progenitor cell. In the later instance, a *signalin* therapeutic might be viewed as ensuring that the treated cell has achieved a particular phenotypic state such that the cell is poised along a certain developmental pathway so as to be properly induced upon contact with a secondary neurotrophic factor. In similar fashion, 35 even relatively undifferentiated stem cells or primitive neuroblasts can be maintained in culture and caused to differentiate by treatment with *signalin* therapeutics. Exemplary primitive cell cultures comprise cells harvested from the neural plate or neural tube of an embryo even before much overt differentiation has occurred.

Yet another aspect of the present invention concerns the application of *signalin* therapeutics to modulating morphogenic signals involved in other vertebrate organogenic pathways in addition to neuronal differentiation, e.g., to TGF- $\beta$  roles in both mesodermal and ectodermal differentiation processes. Thus, it is contemplated by the invention that 5 compositions comprising *signalin* therapeutics can also be utilized for both cell culture and therapeutic methods involving generation and maintenance of non-neuronal tissue.

In one embodiment, the present invention makes use of the discovery that *signalin* proteins are likely to be involved in controlling the development and formation of the digestive tract, liver, pancreas, lungs, and other organs which derive from the primitive gut. 10 As described in the Examples below, *signalin* proteins a presumptively involved in cellular activity in response to TGF- $\beta$  inductive signals. Accordingly, *signalin* agonists and/or antagonists can be employed in the development and maintenance of an artificial liver which can have multiple metabolic functions of a normal liver. In an exemplary embodiment, *signalin* therapeutics can be used to induce and/or maintain differentiation of digestive tube 15 stem cells to form hepatocyte cultures which can be used to populate extracellular matrices, or which can be encapsulated in biocompatible polymers, to form both implantable and extracorporeal artificial livers.

In another embodiment, compositions of *signalin* therapeutics can be utilized in conjunction with transplantation of such artificial livers, as well as embryonic liver structures, 20 to promote intraperitoneal implantation, vascularization, and *in vivo* differentiation and maintenance of the engrafted liver tissue.

Similar utilization of *signalin* therapeutics are contemplated in the generation and maintenance of pancreatic cultures and artificial pancreatic tissues and organs.

In another embodiment, *in vitro* cell cultures can be used for the identification, 25 isolation, and study of genes and gene products that are expressed in response to disruption of *signalin*-mediated signal transduction, and therefore likely involved in development and/or maintenance of tissues. These genes would be "downstream" of the *signalin* gene products. For example, if new transcription is required for *signalin*-mediated induction, a subtractive cDNA library prepared with control cells and cells overexpressing a *signalin* gene can be 30 used to isolate genes that are turned on or turned off by this process. The powerful subtractive library methodology incorporating PCR technology described by Wang and Brown is an example of a methodology useful in conjunction with the present invention to isolate such genes (Wang et al. (1991) Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci. USA 88:11505-11509). For example, this approach has been used successfully to isolate more than sixteen genes involved in tail 35 resorption with and without thyroid hormone treatment in *Xenopus*. Utilizing control and treated cells, the induced pool can be subtracted from the uninduced pool to isolate genes that are turned on, and then the uninduced pool from the induced pool for genes that are turned

off. From this screen, it is expected that two classes of mRNAs can be identified. Class I RNAs would include those RNAs expressed in untreated cells and reduced or eliminated in induced cells, that is the down-regulated population of RNAs. Class II RNAs include RNAs that are upregulated in response to induction and thus more abundant in treated than in untreated cells. RNA extracted from treated vs untreated cells can be used as a primary test for the classification of the clones isolated from the libraries. Clones of each class can be further characterized by sequencing and, their spatiotemporal distribution determined in the embryo by whole mount *in situ* and developmental northern blots analysis.

In yet another embodiment, *signalin* therapeutics can be employed to regulate such organs after physical, chemical or pathological insult. For instance, therapeutic compositions comprising *signalin* therapeutics can be utilized in liver repair subsequent to a partial hepatectomy. Similarly, therapeutic compositions containing *signalin* therapeutics can be used to promote regeneration of lung tissue in the treatment of emphysema.

In still another embodiment of the present invention, compositions comprising *signalin* therapeutics can be used for the *in vitro* generation of skeletal tissue, such as from skeletogenic stem cells, as well as for the *in vivo* treatment of skeletal tissue deficiencies. The present invention particularly contemplates the use of *signalin* therapeutics which upregulate or mimic the inductive activity of a bone morphogenetic protein (BMP) or TGF- $\beta$ , such as may be useful to control chondrogenesis and/or osteogenesis. By "skeletal tissue deficiency", it is meant a deficiency in bone or other skeletal connective tissue at any site where it is desired to restore the bone or connective tissue, no matter how the deficiency originated, e.g. whether as a result of surgical intervention, removal of tumor, ulceration, implant, fracture, or other traumatic or degenerative conditions, so long as modulation of a TGF- $\beta$  inductive response is appropriate.

For instance, the present invention makes available effective therapeutic methods and *signalin* therapeutic compositions for restoring cartilage function to a connective tissue. Such methods are useful in, for example, the repair of defects or lesions in cartilage tissue which is the result of degenerative wear such as that which results in arthritis, as well as other mechanical derangements which may be caused by trauma to the tissue, such as a displacement of torn meniscus tissue, meniscectomy, a laxation of a joint by a torn ligament, malignment of joints, bone fracture, or by hereditary disease. The present reparative method is also useful for remodeling cartilage matrix, such as in plastic or reconstructive surgery, as well as periodontal surgery. The present method may also be applied to improving a previous reparative procedure, for example, following surgical repair of a meniscus, ligament, or cartilage. Furthermore, it may prevent the onset or exacerbation of degenerative disease if applied early enough after trauma.

In one embodiment of the present invention, the subject method comprises treating the afflicted connective tissue with a therapeutically sufficient amount of a *signalin* therapeutic to generate a cartilage repair response in the connective tissue by stimulating the differentiation and/or proliferation of chondrocytes embedded in the tissue. Induction of 5 chondrocytes by treatment with a *signalin* therapeutic can subsequently result in the synthesis of new cartilage matrix by the treated cells. Such connective tissues as articular cartilage, interarticular cartilage (menisci), costal cartilage (connecting the true ribs and the sternum), ligaments, and tendons are particularly amenable to treatment in reconstructive and/or regenerative therapies using the subject method. As used herein, regenerative therapies 10 include treatment of degenerative states which have progressed to the point of which impairment of the tissue is obviously manifest, as well as preventive treatments of tissue where degeneration is in its earliest stages or imminent. The subject method can further be used to prevent the spread of mineralization into fibrotic tissue by maintaining a constant production of new cartilage.

15 In an illustrative embodiment, the subject method can be used to treat cartilage of a diarthroidal joint, such as a knee, an ankle, an elbow, a hip, a wrist, a knuckle of either a finger or toe, or a temporomandibular joint. The treatment can be directed to the meniscus of the joint, to the articular cartilage of the joint, or both. To further illustrate, the subject method can be used to treat a degenerative disorder of a knee, such as which might be the 20 result of traumatic injury (e.g., a sports injury or excessive wear) or osteoarthritis. An injection of a *signalin* therapeutic into the joint with, for instance, an arthroscopic needle, can be used to treat the afflicted cartilage. In some instances, the injected agent can be in the form of a hydrogel or other slow release vehicle described above in order to permit a more extended and regular contact of the agent with the treated tissue.

25 The present invention further contemplates the use of the subject method in the field of cartilage transplantation and prosthetic device therapies. To date, the growth of new cartilage from either transplantation of autologous or allogenic cartilage has been largely unsuccessful. Problems arise, for instance, because the characteristics of cartilage and fibrocartilage varies between different tissue: such as between articular, meniscal cartilage, 30 ligaments, and tendons, between the two ends of the same ligament or tendon, and between the superficial and deep parts of the tissue. The zonal arrangement of these tissues may reflect a gradual change in mechanical properties, and failure occurs when implanted tissue, which has not differentiated under those conditions, lacks the ability to appropriately respond. For instance, when meniscal cartilage is used to repair anterior cruciate ligaments, the tissue 35 undergoes a metaplasia to pure fibrous tissue. By promoting chondrogenesis, the subject method can be used to particularly address this problem, by causing the implanted cells to become more adaptive to the new environment and effectively resemble hypertrophic chondrocytes of an earlier developmental stage of the tissue. Thus, the action of

chondrogenesis in the implanted tissue, as provided by the subject method, and the mechanical forces on the actively remodeling tissue can synergize to produce an improved implant more suitable for the new function to which it is to be put.

In similar fashion, the subject method can be applied to enhancing both the generation of prosthetic cartilage devices and to their implantation. The need for improved treatment has motivated research aimed at creating new cartilage that is based on collagen-glycosaminoglycan templates (Stone et al. (1990) *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 252:129), isolated chondrocytes (Grande et al. (1989) *J Orthop Res* 7:208; and Takigawa et al. (1987) *Bone Miner* 2:449), and chondrocytes attached to natural or synthetic polymers (Walitani et al. (1989) *J Bone Jt Surg* 71B:74; Vacanti et al. (1991) *Plast Reconstr Surg* 88:753; von Schroeder et al. (1991) *J Biomed Mater Res* 25:329; Freed et al. (1993) *J Biomed Mater Res* 27:11; and the Vacanti et al. U.S. Patent No. 5,041,138). For example, chondrocytes can be grown in culture on biodegradable, biocompatible highly porous scaffolds formed from polymers such as polyglycolic acid, polylactic acid, agarose gel, or other polymers which degrade over time as function of hydrolysis of the polymer backbone into innocuous monomers. The matrices are designed to allow adequate nutrient and gas exchange to the cells until engraftment occurs. The cells can be cultured *in vitro* until adequate cell volume and density has developed for the cells to be implanted. One advantage of the matrices is that they can be cast or molded into a desired shape on an individual basis, so that the final product closely resembles the patient's own ear or nose (by way of example), or flexible matrices can be used which allow for manipulation at the time of implantation, as in a joint.

In one embodiment of the subject method, the implants are contacted with a *signaling* therapeutic during the culturing process so as to induce and/or maintain differentiated chondrocytes in the culture in order to further stimulate cartilage matrix production within the implant. In such a manner, the cultured cells can be caused to maintain a phenotype typical of a chondrogenic cell (i.e. hypertrophic), and hence continue the population of the matrix and production of cartilage tissue.

In another embodiment, the implanted device is treated with a *signaling* therapeutic in order to actively remodel the implanted matrix and to make it more suitable for its intended function. As set out above with respect to tissue transplants, the artificial transplants suffer from the same deficiency of not being derived in a setting which is comparable to the actual mechanical environment in which the matrix is implanted. The activation of the chondrocytes in the matrix by the subject method can allow the implant to acquire characteristics similar to the tissue for which it is intended to replace.

In yet another embodiment, the subject method is used to enhance attachment of prosthetic devices. To illustrate, the subject method can be used in the implantation of a periodontal prosthesis, wherein the treatment of the surrounding connective tissue stimulates

formation of periodontal ligament about the prosthesis, as well as inhibits formation of fibrotic tissue proximate the prosthetic device.

In still further embodiments, the subject method can be employed for the generation of bone (osteogenesis) at a site in the animal where such skeletal tissue is deficient. TGF- $\beta$ 's, especially BMPs, are particularly associated with the hypertrophic chondrocytes that are ultimately replaced by osteoblasts as well as the production of bone matrix by osteocytes. Consequently, administration of a *signalin* therapeutic can be employed as part of a method for treating bone loss in a subject, e.g. to prevent and/or reverse osteoporosis and other osteopenic disorders, as well as to regulate bone growth and maturation. For example, preparations comprising *signalin* agonists can be employed, for example, to induce endochondral ossification by mimicking or potentiating the activity of a BMP, at least so far as to facilitate the formation of cartilaginous tissue precursors to form the "model" for ossification. Therapeutic compositions of *signalin* agonists can be supplemented, if required, with other osteoinductive factors, such as bone growth factors (e.g. TGF- $\beta$  factors, such as the bone morphogenetic factors *BMP-2* and *BMP-4*, as well as activin), and may also include, or be administered in combination with, an inhibitor of bone resorption such as estrogen, bisphosphonate, sodium fluoride, calcitonin, or tamoxifen, or related compounds.

For certain cell-types, particularly in epithelial and hemopoietic cells, normal cell proliferation is marked by responsiveness to negative autocrine or paracrine growth regulators, such as members of the TGF $\beta$  family. This is generally accompanied by differentiation of the cell to a post-mitotic phenotype. However, it has been observed that a significant percentage of human cancers derived from these cell types display a reduced responsiveness to growth regulators such as TGF $\beta$ . For instance, some tumors of colorectal, liver epithelial, and epidermal origin show reduced sensitivity and resistance to the growth-inhibitory effects of TGF $\beta$  as compared to their normal counterparts. In this context, a noteworthy characteristic of several such transformed cell lines is the absence of detectable TGF $\beta$  receptors. Treatment of such tumors with *signalin* therapeutics provides an opportunity to mimic the effective function of TGF $\beta$ -mediated inhibition.

To further illustrate the use of the subject method, the therapeutic application of a *signalin* therapeutic can be used in the treatment of a neuroglioma. Gliomas account for 40-50% of intracranial tumors at all ages of life. Despite the increasing use of radiotherapy, chemotherapy, and sometimes immunotherapy after surgery for malignant glioma, the mortality and morbidity rates have not substantially improved. However, there is increasing experimental and clinical evidence that for a significant number of gliomas, loss of TGF $\beta$  responsiveness is an important event in the loss of growth control. Where the cause of decreased responsiveness is due to loss of receptor or loss of other TGF $\beta$  signal transduction

proteins upstream of a *signalin*. treatment with a *signalin* therapeutic can be used effectively to inhibit cell proliferation.

The subject *signalin* therapeutics can also be used in the treatment of hyperproliferative vascular disorders, e.g. smooth muscle hyperplasia (such as 5 atherosclerosis) or restinosis, as well as other disorders characterized by fibrosis, e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, glomerulonephritis, cirrhosis, and scleroderma, particularly proliferative disorders in which loss of a TGF $\beta$  autocrine or paracrine signaling is implicated.

For example, restinosis continues to limit the efficacy of coronary angioplasty despite 10 various mechanical and pharmaceutical interventions that have been employed. An important mechanism involved in normal control of intimal proliferation of smooth muscle cells appears to be the induction of autocrine and paracrine TGF $\beta$  inhibitory loops in the smooth muscle cells (Scott-Burden et al. (1994) *Tex Heart Inst J* 21:91-97; Grainger et al. (1993) *Cardiovasc Res* 27:2238-2247; and Grainger et al. (1993) *Biochem J* 294:109-112). Loss of 15 sensitivity to TGF $\beta$ , or alternatively, the overriding of this inhibitory stimulus such as by PDGF autostimulation, can be a contributory factor to abnormal smooth muscle proliferation in restinosis. It may therefore be possible to treat or prevent restinosis by the use of gene therapy with gene constructs of the present invention which mimic induction by TGF $\beta$ . The 20 *signalin* gene construct can be delivered, for example, by percutaneous transluminal gene transfer (Mazur et al. (1994) *Tex Heart Inst J* 21:104-111) using viral or liposomal delivery compositions. An exemplary adenovirus-mediated gene transfer technique and compositions for treatment of cardiac or vascular smooth muscle is provided in PCT publication WO 94/11506.

TGF $\beta$ 's also play a significant role in local glomerular and interstitial sites in human 25 kidney development and disease. Consequently, the subject method provides a method of treating or inhibiting glomerulopathies and other renal proliferative disorders comprising the *in vivo* delivery of a subject *signalin* therapeutic.

Yet another aspect of the present invention concerns the therapeutic application of a 30 *signalin* therapeutic to enhance survival of neurons and other neuronal cells in both the central nervous system and the peripheral nervous system. The ability of TGF- $\beta$  factors to regulate neuronal differentiation during development of the nervous system and also in the adult state indicates that certain of the *signalin* proteins can be reasonably expected to participate in control of adult neurons with regard to maintenance, functional performance, and aging of normal cells; repair and regeneration processes in chemically or mechanically 35 lesioned cells; and prevention of degeneration and premature death which result from loss of differentiation in certain pathological conditions. In light of this understanding, the present invention specifically contemplates applications of the subject method to the treatment of

(prevention and/or reduction of the severity of) neurological conditions deriving from: (i) acute, subacute, or chronic injury to the nervous system, including traumatic injury, chemical injury, vascular injury and deficits (such as the ischemia resulting from stroke), together with infectious/inflammatory and tumor-induced injury; (ii) aging of the nervous system 5 including Alzheimer's disease; (iii) chronic neurodegenerative diseases of the nervous system, including Parkinson's disease, Huntington's chorea, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and the like, as well as spinocerebellar degenerations; and (iv) chronic immunological diseases of the nervous system or affecting the nervous system, including multiple sclerosis.

Many neurological disorders are associated with degeneration of discrete populations 10 of neuronal elements and may be treatable with a therapeutic regimen which includes a *signalin* therapeutic. For example, Alzheimer's disease is associated with deficits in several neurotransmitter systems, both those that project to the neocortex and those that reside with the cortex. For instance, the nucleus basalis in patients with Alzheimer's disease have been observed to have a profound (75%) loss of neurons compared to age-matched controls. 15 Although Alzheimer's disease is by far the most common form of dementia, several other disorders can produce dementia. Several of these are degenerative diseases characterized by the death of neurons in various parts of the central nervous system, especially the cerebral cortex. However, some forms of dementia are associated with degeneration of the thalamus or the white matter underlying the cerebral cortex. Here, the cognitive dysfunction results from 20 the isolation of cortical areas by the degeneration of efferents and afferents. Huntington's disease involves the degeneration of intrastriatal and cortical cholinergic neurons and GABAergic neurons. Pick's disease is a severe neuronal degeneration in the neocortex of the frontal and anterior temporal lobes, sometimes accompanied by death of neurons in the striatum. Treatment of patients suffering from such degenerative conditions can include the 25 application of *signalin* therapeutics, in order to control, for example, differentiation and apoptotic events which give rise to loss of neurons (e.g. to enhance survival of existing neurons) as well as promote differentiation and repopulation by progenitor cells in the area affected.

In addition to degenerative-induced dementias, a pharmaceutical preparation of one or 30 more of the subject *signalin* therapeutics can be applied opportunely in the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders which have manifestations of tremors and involuntary movements. Parkinson's disease, for example, primarily affects subcortical structures and is characterized by degeneration of the nigrostriatal pathway, raphe nuclei, locus cereleus, and the motor nucleus of vagus. Ballism is typically associated with damage to the subthalamic 35 nucleus, often due to acute vascular accident.

Also included are neurogenic and myopathic diseases which ultimately affect the somatic division of the peripheral nervous system and are manifest as neuromuscular

disorders. In an illustrative embodiment, the subject method is used to treat amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. ALS is a name given to a complex of disorders that comprise upper and lower motor neurons. Patients may present with progressive spinal muscular atrophy, progressive bulbar palsy, primary lateral sclerosis, or a combination of these conditions. The 5 major pathological abnormality is characterized by a selective and progressive degeneration of the lower motor neurons in the spinal cord and the upper motor neurons in the cerebral cortex. The therapeutic application of a *signalin* therapeutic, can be used alone, or in conjunction with neurotrophic factors such as CNTF, BDNF or NGF to prevent and/or reverse motor neuron degeneration in ALS patients.

10        *Signalin* therapeutics can also be used in the treatment of autonomic disorders of the peripheral nervous system, which include disorders affecting the innervation of smooth muscle and endocrine tissue (such as glandular tissue). For instance, the subject method can be used to treat tachycardia or atrial cardiac arrhythmias which may arise from a degenerative condition of the nerves innervating the striated muscle of the heart.

15        In another embodiment, the subject method can be used in the treatment of neoplastic or hyperplastic transformations such as may occur in the central nervous system. For instance, certain of the *signalin* therapeutics which induce differentiation of neuronal cells by altering responsiveness to a TGF- $\beta$  can be utilized to cause such transformed cells to become either post-mitotic or apoptotic. Treatment with a *signalin* therapeutic may facilitate 20 disruption of autocrine loops, such as a TGF- $\beta$  autostimulatory loops, which are believed to be involved in the neoplastic transformation of several neuronal tumors. *signalin* therapeutics may, therefore, be of use in the treatment of, for example, malignant gliomas, medulloblastomas, neuroectodermal tumors, and ependymomas.

25        Likewise, another aspect of the present invention comprises the inhibition of T cell activation. TGF $\beta$  is known to inhibit T cell proliferation and the *signalins* described in the present invention could be used to ameliorate diseases that involve chronic inflammation. In addition, TGF $\beta$  has been associated with certain forms of tolerance (Chen et al. (1995) *Nature* 376:177-180) and the present invention could be used to induce T cell tolerance prior to receipt of an allo or xenograft or in cases of allergy or autoimmune disease.

30        In yet another embodiment, modulation of a *signalin*-dependent pathway can be used to inhibit spermatogenesis. Spermatogenesis is a process involving mitotic replication of a pool of diploid stem cells, followed by meiosis and terminal differentiation of haploid cells into morphologically and functionally polarized spermatozoa. This process exhibits both temporal and spatial regulation, as well as coordinated interaction between the germ and 35 somatic cells. It has been previously shown that the signals mediated by the TGF $\beta$  superfamily, in particular activin, play significant roles in coupling such extracellular

stimulus to regulation of mitotic, meiotic events which occur during spermatogenesis (Klaij, et al. (1994) *J. Endocrinol.* 141:131-141).

Likewise, members of the TGF $\beta$  family are important in the regulation of female reproductive organs (Wu, T.C. et al. (1994) *Mol. Reprod. Dev.* 38:9-15). Accordingly,

5      TGF $\beta$  inhibitors, such as *signalin* antagonists generated in the subject assays, may be useful to prevent oocyte maturation as part of a contraceptive formulation. In other aspects, regulation of induction of meiotic maturation with *signalin* therapeutics can be used to synchronize oocyte populations for *in vitro* fertilization. Such a protocol can be used to provide a more homogeneous population of oocytes which are healthier and more viable and  
10     more prone to cleavage, fertilization and development to blastocyst stage. In addition the *signalin* therapeutics could be used to treat other disorders of the female reproductive system which lead to infertility including polycysitic ovarian syndrome.

Another aspect of the invention features transgenic non-human animals which express 15 a heterologous *signalin* gene of the present invention, or which have had one or more genomic *signalin* genes disrupted in at least one of the tissue or cell-types of the animal. Accordingly, the invention features an animal model for developmental diseases, which animal has *signalin* allele which is mis-expressed. For example, a mouse can be bred which has one or more *signalin* alleles deleted or otherwise rendered inactive. Such a mouse model can then be used to study disorders arising from mis-expressed *signalin* genes, as well as for  
20     evaluating potential therapies for similar disorders.

Another aspect of the present invention concerns transgenic animals which are comprised of cells (of that animal) which contain a transgene of the present invention and which preferably (though optionally) express an exogenous *signalin* protein in one or more cells in the animal. A *signalin* transgene can encode the wild-type form of the protein, or can 25 encode homologs thereof, including both agonists and antagonists, as well as antisense constructs. In preferred embodiments, the expression of the transgene is restricted to specific subsets of cells, tissues or developmental stages utilizing, for example, cis-acting sequences that control expression in the desired pattern. In the present invention, such mosaic expression of a *signalin* protein can be essential for many forms of lineage analysis and can  
30     additionally provide a means to assess the effects of, for example, lack of *signalin* expression which might grossly alter development in small patches of tissue within an otherwise normal embryo. Toward this end, tissue-specific regulatory sequences and conditional regulatory sequences can be used to control expression of the transgene in certain spatial patterns. Moreover, temporal patterns of expression can be provided by, for example, conditional  
35     recombination systems or prokaryotic transcriptional regulatory sequences.

Genetic techniques which allow for the expression of transgenes can be regulated via site-specific genetic manipulation *in vivo* are known to those skilled in the art. For instance,

genetic systems are available which allow for the regulated expression of a recombinase that catalyzes the genetic recombination a target sequence. As used herein, the phrase "target sequence" refers to a nucleotide sequence that is genetically recombined by a recombinase. The target sequence is flanked by recombinase recognition sequences and is generally either 5 excised or inverted in cells expressing recombinase activity. Recombinase catalyzed recombination events can be designed such that recombination of the target sequence results in either the activation or repression of expression of one of the subject *signaling* proteins. For example, excision of a target sequence which interferes with the expression of a recombinant *signaling* gene, such as one which encodes an antagonistic homolog or an antisense transcript. 10 can be designed to activate expression of that gene. This interference with expression of the protein can result from a variety of mechanisms, such as spatial separation of the *signaling* gene from the promoter element or an internal stop codon. Moreover, the transgene can be made wherein the coding sequence of the gene is flanked by recombinase recognition sequences and is initially transfected into cells in a 3' to 5' orientation with respect to the 15 promoter element. In such an instance, inversion of the target sequence will reorient the subject gene by placing the 5' end of the coding sequence in an orientation with respect to the promoter element which allow for promoter driven transcriptional activation.

The transgenic animals of the present invention all include within a plurality of their 20 cells a transgene of the present invention, which transgene alters the phenotype of the "host cell" with respect to regulation of cell growth, death and/or differentiation. Since it is possible to produce transgenic organisms of the invention utilizing one or more of the 25 transgene constructs described herein, a general description will be given of the production of transgenic organisms by referring generally to exogenous genetic material. This general description can be adapted by those skilled in the art in order to incorporate specific transgene sequences into organisms utilizing the methods and materials described below.

In an illustrative embodiment, either the *cre/loxP* recombinase system of bacteriophage PI (Lakso et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:6232-6236; Orban et al. (1992) *PNAS* 89:6861-6865) or the FLP recombinase system of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (O'Gorman et al. (1991) *Science* 251:1351-1355; PCT publication WO 92/15694) can be used to generate *in vivo* site-specific genetic recombination systems. Cre recombinase catalyzes the site-specific 30 recombination of an intervening target sequence located between *loxP* sequences. *loxP* sequences are 34 base pair nucleotide repeat sequences to which the Cre recombinase binds and are required for Cre recombinase mediated genetic recombination. The orientation of *loxP* sequences determines whether the intervening target sequence is excised or inverted 35 when Cre recombinase is present (Abremski et al. (1984) *J. Biol. Chem.* 259:1509-1514); catalyzing the excision of the target sequence when the *loxP* sequences are oriented as direct repeats and catalyzes inversion of the target sequence when *loxP* sequences are oriented as inverted repeats.

Accordingly, genetic recombination of the target sequence is dependent on expression of the Cre recombinase. Expression of the recombinase can be regulated by promoter elements which are subject to regulatory control, e.g., tissue-specific, developmental stage-specific, inducible or repressible by externally added agents. This regulated control 5 will result in genetic recombination of the target sequence only in cells where recombinase expression is mediated by the promoter element. Thus, the activation expression of a recombinant *signalin* protein can be regulated via control of recombinase expression.

Use of the *cre/loxP* recombinase system to regulate expression of a recombinant *signalin* protein requires the construction of a transgenic animal containing transgenes 10 encoding both the Cre recombinase and the subject protein. Animals containing both the Cre recombinase and a recombinant *signalin* gene can be provided through the construction of "double" transgenic animals. A convenient method for providing such animals is to mate two transgenic animals each containing a transgene, e.g., a *signalin* gene and recombinase gene.

One advantage derived from initially constructing transgenic animals containing a 15 *signalin* transgene in a recombinase-mediated expressible format derives from the likelihood that the subject protein, whether agonistic or antagonistic, can be deleterious upon expression in the transgenic animal. In such an instance, a founder population, in which the subject transgene is silent in all tissues, can be propagated and maintained. Individuals of this founder population can be crossed with animals expressing the recombinase in, for example, 20 one or more tissues and/or a desired temporal pattern. Thus, the creation of a founder population in which, for example, an antagonistic *signalin* transgene is silent will allow the study of progeny from that founder in which disruption of *signalin* mediated induction in a particular tissue or at certain developmental stages would result in, for example, a lethal phenotype.

25 Similar conditional transgenes can be provided using prokaryotic promoter sequences which require prokaryotic proteins to be simultaneous expressed in order to facilitate expression of the *signalin* transgene. Exemplary promoters and the corresponding trans-activating prokaryotic proteins are given in U.S. Patent No. 4,833,080.

Moreover, expression of the conditional transgenes can be induced by gene therapy-like methods wherein a gene encoding the trans-activating protein, e.g. a recombinase or a 30 prokaryotic protein, is delivered to the tissue and caused to be expressed, such as in a cell-type specific manner. By this method, a *signalin* transgene could remain silent into adulthood until "turned on" by the introduction of the trans-activator.

In an exemplary embodiment, the "transgenic non-human animals" of the invention 35 are produced by introducing transgenes into the germline of the non-human animal. Embryonal target cells at various developmental stages can be used to introduce transgenes. Different methods are used depending on the stage of development of the embryonal target

cell. The specific line(s) of any animal used to practice this invention are selected for general good health, good embryo yields, good pronuclear visibility in the embryo, and good reproductive fitness. In addition, the haplotype is a significant factor. For example, when transgenic mice are to be produced, strains such as C57BL/6 or FVB lines are often used  
5 (Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME). Preferred strains are those with H-2<sup>b</sup>, H-2<sup>d</sup> or H-2<sup>q</sup> haplotypes such as C57BL/6 or DBA/1. The line(s) used to practice this invention may themselves be transgenics, and/or may be knockouts (i.e., obtained from animals which have one or more genes partially or completely suppressed).

In one embodiment, the transgene construct is introduced into a single stage embryo.  
10 The zygote is the best target for micro-injection. In the mouse, the male pronucleus reaches the size of approximately 20 micrometers in diameter which allows reproducible injection of 1-2pl of DNA solution. The use of zygotes as a target for gene transfer has a major advantage in that in most cases the injected DNA will be incorporated into the host gene before the first cleavage (Brinster et al. (1985) *PNAS* 82:4438-4442). As a consequence, all cells of the  
15 transgenic animal will carry the incorporated transgene. This will in general also be reflected in the efficient transmission of the transgene to offspring of the founder since 50% of the germ cells will harbor the transgene.

Normally, fertilized embryos are incubated in suitable media until the pronuclei appear. At about this time, the nucleotide sequence comprising the transgene is introduced  
20 into the female or male pronucleus as described below. In some species such as mice, the male pronucleus is preferred. It is most preferred that the exogenous genetic material be added to the male DNA complement of the zygote prior to its being processed by the ovum nucleus or the zygote female pronucleus. It is thought that the ovum nucleus or female pronucleus release molecules which affect the male DNA complement, perhaps by replacing  
25 the protamines of the male DNA with histones, thereby facilitating the combination of the female and male DNA complements to form the diploid zygote.

Thus, it is preferred that the exogenous genetic material be added to the male complement of DNA or any other complement of DNA prior to its being affected by the female pronucleus. For example, the exogenous genetic material is added to the early male pronucleus, as soon as possible after the formation of the male pronucleus, which is when the male and female pronuclei are well separated and both are located close to the cell membrane. Alternatively, the exogenous genetic material could be added to the nucleus of the sperm after it has been induced to undergo decondensation. Sperm containing the exogenous genetic material can then be added to the ovum or the decondensed sperm could be added to the  
30 ovum with the transgene constructs being added as soon as possible thereafter.

Introduction of the transgene nucleotide sequence into the embryo may be accomplished by any means known in the art such as, for example, microinjection.

electroporation, or lipofection. Following introduction of the transgene nucleotide sequence into the embryo, the embryo may be incubated *in vitro* for varying amounts of time, or reimplanted into the surrogate host, or both. In vitro incubation to maturity is within the scope of this invention. One common method is to incubate the embryos *in vitro* for about 5 1-7 days, depending on the species, and then reimplant them into the surrogate host.

For the purposes of this invention a zygote is essentially the formation of a diploid cell which is capable of developing into a complete organism. Generally, the zygote will be comprised of an egg containing a nucleus formed, either naturally or artificially, by the fusion of two haploid nuclei from a gamete or gametes. Thus, the gamete nuclei must be ones which 10 are naturally compatible, i.e., ones which result in a viable zygote capable of undergoing differentiation and developing into a functioning organism. Generally, a euploid zygote is preferred. If an aneuploid zygote is obtained, then the number of chromosomes should not vary by more than one with respect to the euploid number of the organism from which either gamete originated.

15 In addition to similar biological considerations, physical ones also govern the amount (e.g., volume) of exogenous genetic material which can be added to the nucleus of the zygote or to the genetic material which forms a part of the zygote nucleus. If no genetic material is removed, then the amount of exogenous genetic material which can be added is limited by the amount which will be absorbed without being physically disruptive. Generally, the volume 20 of exogenous genetic material inserted will not exceed about 10 picoliters. The physical effects of addition must not be so great as to physically destroy the viability of the zygote. The biological limit of the number and variety of DNA sequences will vary depending upon the particular zygote and functions of the exogenous genetic material and will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art, because the genetic material, including the exogenous 25 genetic material, of the resulting zygote must be biologically capable of initiating and maintaining the differentiation and development of the zygote into a functional organism.

The number of copies of the transgene constructs which are added to the zygote is dependent upon the total amount of exogenous genetic material added and will be the amount which enables the genetic transformation to occur. Theoretically only one copy is required; 30 however, generally, numerous copies are utilized, for example, 1,000-20,000 copies of the transgene construct, in order to insure that one copy is functional. As regards the present invention, there will often be an advantage to having more than one functioning copy of each of the inserted exogenous DNA sequences to enhance the phenotypic expression of the exogenous DNA sequences.

35 Any technique which allows for the addition of the exogenous genetic material into nucleic genetic material can be utilized so long as it is not destructive to the cell, nuclear membrane or other existing cellular or genetic structures. The exogenous genetic material is

preferentially inserted into the nucleic genetic material by microinjection. Microinjection of cells and cellular structures is known and is used in the art.

Reimplantation is accomplished using standard methods. Usually, the surrogate host is anesthetized, and the embryos are inserted into the oviduct. The number of embryos 5 implanted into a particular host will vary by species, but will usually be comparable to the number of offspring the species naturally produces.

Transgenic offspring of the surrogate host may be screened for the presence and/or expression of the transgene by any suitable method. Screening is often accomplished by Southern blot or Northern blot analysis, using a probe that is complementary to at least a 10 portion of the transgene. Western blot analysis using an antibody against the protein encoded by the transgene may be employed as an alternative or additional method for screening for the presence of the transgene product. Typically, DNA is prepared from tail tissue and analyzed by Southern analysis or PCR for the transgene. Alternatively, the tissues or cells believed to express the transgene at the highest levels are tested for the presence and expression of the 15 transgene using Southern analysis or PCR, although any tissues or cell types may be used for this analysis.

Alternative or additional methods for evaluating the presence of the transgene include, without limitation, suitable biochemical assays such as enzyme and/or immunological assays, histological stains for particular marker or enzyme activities, flow cytometric analysis, and 20 the like. Analysis of the blood may also be useful to detect the presence of the transgene product in the blood, as well as to evaluate the effect of the transgene on the levels of various types of blood cells and other blood constituents.

Progeny of the transgenic animals may be obtained by mating the transgenic animal with a suitable partner, or by *in vitro* fertilization of eggs and/or sperm obtained from the 25 transgenic animal. Where mating with a partner is to be performed, the partner may or may not be transgenic and/or a knockout; where it is transgenic, it may contain the same or a different transgene, or both. Alternatively, the partner may be a parental line. Where *in vitro* fertilization is used, the fertilized embryo may be implanted into a surrogate host or incubated *in vitro*, or both. Using either method, the progeny may be evaluated for the presence of the 30 transgene using methods described above, or other appropriate methods.

The transgenic animals produced in accordance with the present invention will include exogenous genetic material. As set out above, the exogenous genetic material will, in certain embodiments, be a DNA sequence which results in the production of a signalin protein (either agonistic or antagonistic), and antisense transcript, or a signalin mutant. 35 Further, in such embodiments the sequence will be attached to a transcriptional control element, e.g., a promoter, which preferably allows the expression of the transgene product in a specific type of cell.

Retroviral infection can also be used to introduce transgene into a non-human animal. The developing non-human embryo can be cultured *in vitro* to the blastocyst stage. During this time, the blastomeres can be targets for retroviral infection (Jaenisch, R. (1976) *PNAS* 73:1260-1264). Efficient infection of the blastomeres is obtained by enzymatic treatment to remove the zona pellucida (*Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*, Hogan eds. (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, 1986)). The viral vector system used to introduce the transgene is typically a replication-defective retrovirus carrying the transgene (Jahner et al. (1985) *PNAS* 82:6927-6931; Van der Putten et al. (1985) *PNAS* 82:6148-6152). Transfection is easily and efficiently obtained by culturing the blastomeres on a monolayer of virus-producing cells (Van der Putten, *supra*; Stewart et al. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:383-388). Alternatively, infection can be performed at a later stage. Virus or virus-producing cells can be injected into the blastocoel (Jahner et al. (1982) *Nature* 298:623-628). Most of the founders will be mosaic for the transgene since incorporation occurs only in a subset of the cells which formed the transgenic non-human animal. Further, the founder may contain various retroviral insertions of the transgene at different positions in the genome which generally will segregate in the offspring. In addition, it is also possible to introduce transgenes into the germ line by intrauterine retroviral infection of the midgestation embryo (Jahner et al. (1982) *supra*).

A third type of target cell for transgene introduction is the embryonal stem cell (ES). ES cells are obtained from pre-implantation embryos cultured *in vitro* and fused with embryos (Evans et al. (1981) *Nature* 292:154-156; Bradley et al. (1984) *Nature* 309:255-258; Gossler et al. (1986) *PNAS* 83: 9065-9069; and Robertson et al. (1986) *Nature* 322:445-448). Transgenes can be efficiently introduced into the ES cells by DNA transfection or by retrovirus-mediated transduction. Such transformed ES cells can thereafter be combined with blastocysts from a non-human animal. The ES cells thereafter colonize the embryo and contribute to the germ line of the resulting chimeric animal. For review see Jaenisch, R. (1988) *Science* 240:1468-1474.

In one embodiment, gene targeting, which is a method of using homologous recombination to modify an animal's genome, can be used to introduce changes into cultured embryonic stem cells. By targeting a signalin gene of interest in ES cells, these changes can be introduced into the germlines of animals to generate chimeras. The gene targeting procedure is accomplished by introducing into tissue culture cells a DNA targeting construct that includes a segment homologous to a target signalin locus, and which also includes an intended sequence modification to the signalin genomic sequence (e.g., insertion, deletion, point mutation). The treated cells are then screened for accurate targeting to identify and isolate those which have been properly targeted.

Gene targeting in embryonic stem cells is in fact a scheme contemplated by the present invention as a means for disrupting a signalin gene function through the use of a targeting transgene construct designed to undergo homologous recombination with one or more signalin genomic sequences. The targeting construct can be arranged so that, upon 5 recombination with an element of a signalin gene, a positive selection marker is inserted into (or replaces) coding sequences of the targeted signalin gene. The inserted sequence functionally disrupts the signalin gene, while also providing a positive selection trait. Exemplary signalin targeting constructs are described in more detail below.

Generally, the embryonic stem cells (ES cells) used to produce the knockout animals 10 will be of the same species as the knockout animal to be generated. Thus for example, mouse embryonic stem cells will usually be used for generation of knockout mice.

Embryonic stem cells are generated and maintained using methods well known to the skilled artisan such as those described by Doetschman et al. (1985) *J. Embryol. Exp. Morphol.* 87:27-45). Any line of ES cells can be used, however, the line chosen is typically 15 selected for the ability of the cells to integrate into and become part of the germ line of a developing embryo so as to create germ line transmission of the knockout construct. Thus, any ES cell line that is believed to have this capability is suitable for use herein. One mouse strain that is typically used for production of ES cells, is the 129J strain. Another ES cell line is murine cell line D3 (American Type Culture Collection, catalog no. CCL 1934) Still 20 another preferred ES cell line is the WW6 cell line (Ioffe et al. (1995) *PNAS* 92:7357-7361). The cells are cultured and prepared for knockout construct insertion using methods well known to the skilled artisan, such as those set forth by Robertson in: *Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach*, E.J. Robertson, ed. IRL Press, Washington, D.C. [1987]); by Bradley et al. (1986) *Current Topics in Devel. Biol.* 20:357-371); and by 25 Hogan et al. (*Manipulating the Mouse Embryo: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY [1986]).

Insertion of the knockout construct into the ES cells can be accomplished using a variety of methods well known in the art including for example, electroporation, microinjection, and calcium phosphate treatment. A preferred method of insertion is 30 electroporation.

Each knockout construct to be inserted into the cell must first be in the linear form. Therefore, if the knockout construct has been inserted into a vector (described *infra*), linearization is accomplished by digesting the DNA with a suitable restriction endonuclease selected to cut only within the vector sequence and not within the knockout construct 35 sequence.

For insertion, the knockout construct is added to the ES cells under appropriate conditions for the insertion method chosen, as is known to the skilled artisan. Where more

than one construct is to be introduced into the ES cell, each knockout construct can be introduced simultaneously or one at a time.

If the ES cells are to be electroporated, the ES cells and knockout construct DNA are exposed to an electric pulse using an electroporation machine and following the manufacturer's guidelines for use. After electroporation, the ES cells are typically allowed to recover under suitable incubation conditions. The cells are then screened for the presence of the knockout construct.

Screening can be accomplished using a variety of methods. Where the marker gene is an antibiotic resistance gene, for example, the ES cells may be cultured in the presence of an otherwise lethal concentration of antibiotic. Those ES cells that survive have presumably integrated the knockout construct. If the marker gene is other than an antibiotic resistance gene, a Southern blot of the ES cell genomic DNA can be probed with a sequence of DNA designed to hybridize only to the marker sequence. Alternatively, PCR can be used. Finally, if the marker gene is a gene that encodes an enzyme whose activity can be detected (e.g.,  $\beta$ -galactosidase), the enzyme substrate can be added to the cells under suitable conditions, and the enzymatic activity can be analyzed. One skilled in the art will be familiar with other useful markers and the means for detecting their presence in a given cell. All such markers are contemplated as being included within the scope of the teaching of this invention.

The knockout construct may integrate into several locations in the ES cell genome, and may integrate into a different location in each ES cell's genome due to the occurrence of random insertion events. The desired location of insertion is in a complementary position to the DNA sequence to be knocked out, e.g., the signalin coding sequence, transcriptional regulatory sequence, etc. Typically, less than about 1-5 percent of the ES cells that take up the knockout construct will actually integrate the knockout construct in the desired location. To identify those ES cells with proper integration of the knockout construct, total DNA can be extracted from the ES cells using standard methods. The DNA can then be probed on a Southern blot with a probe or probes designed to hybridize in a specific pattern to genomic DNA digested with particular restriction enzyme(s). Alternatively, or additionally, the genomic DNA can be amplified by PCR with probes specifically designed to amplify DNA fragments of a particular size and sequence (i.e., only those cells containing the knockout construct in the proper position will generate DNA fragments of the proper size).

After suitable ES cells containing the knockout construct in the proper location have been identified, the cells can be inserted into an embryo. Insertion may be accomplished in a variety of ways known to the skilled artisan, however a preferred method is by microinjection. For microinjection, about 10-30 cells are collected into a micropipet and injected into embryos that are at the proper stage of development to permit integration of the

foreign ES cell containing the knockout construct into the developing embryo. For instance, the transformed ES cells can be microinjected into blastocysts.

The suitable stage of development for the embryo used for insertion of ES cells is very species dependent, however for mice it is about 3.5 days. The embryos are obtained by 5 perfusing the uterus of pregnant females. Suitable methods for accomplishing this are known to the skilled artisan, and are set forth by, e.g., Bradley et al. (*supra*).

While any embryo of the right stage of development is suitable for use, preferred embryos are male. In mice, the preferred embryos also have genes coding for a coat color that is different from the coat color encoded by the ES cell genes. In this way, the offspring 10 can be screened easily for the presence of the knockout construct by looking for mosaic coat color (indicating that the ES cell was incorporated into the developing embryo). Thus, for example, if the ES cell line carries the genes for white fur, the embryo selected will carry genes for black or brown fur.

After the ES cell has been introduced into the embryo, the embryo may be implanted 15 into the uterus of a pseudopregnant foster mother for gestation. While any foster mother may be used, the foster mother is typically selected for her ability to breed and reproduce well, and for her ability to care for the young. Such foster mothers are typically prepared by mating with vasectomized males of the same species. The stage of the pseudopregnant foster mother is important for successful implantation, and it is species dependent. For mice, this stage is 20 about 2-3 days pseudopregnant.

Offspring that are born to the foster mother may be screened initially for mosaic coat color where the coat color selection strategy (as described above) has been employed. In addition, or as an alternative, DNA from tail tissue of the offspring may be screened for the presence of the knockout construct using Southern blots and/or PCR as described above. 25 Offspring that appear to be mosaics may then be crossed to each other, if they are believed to carry the knockout construct in their germ line, in order to generate homozygous knockout animals. Homozygotes may be identified by Southern blotting of equivalent amounts of genomic DNA from mice that are the product of this cross, as well as mice that are known heterozygotes and wild type mice.

Other means of identifying and characterizing the knockout offspring are available. 30 For example, Northern blots can be used to probe the mRNA for the presence or absence of transcripts encoding either the gene knocked out, the marker gene, or both. In addition, Western blots can be used to assess the level of expression of the signalin gene knocked out in various tissues of the offspring by probing the Western blot with an antibody against the particular signalin protein, or an antibody against the marker gene product, where this gene is expressed. Finally, *in situ* analysis (such as fixing the cells and labeling with antibody) 35 and/or FACS (fluorescence activated cell sorting) analysis of various cells from the offspring

can be conducted using suitable antibodies to look for the presence or absence of the knockout construct gene product.

Yet other methods of making knock-out or disruption transgenic animals are also generally known. See, for example, *Manipulating the Mouse Embryo*. (Cold Spring Harbor 5 Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986). Recombinase dependent knockouts can also be generated, e.g. by homologous recombination to insert target sequences, such that tissue specific and/or temporal control of inactivation of a signalin gene can be controlled by recombinase sequences (described *infra*).

Animals containing more than one knockout construct and/or more than one transgene 10 expression construct are prepared in any of several ways. The preferred manner of preparation is to generate a series of mammals, each containing one of the desired transgenic phenotypes. Such animals are bred together through a series of crosses, backcrosses and selections, to ultimately generate a single animal containing all desired knockout constructs and/or expression constructs, where the animal is otherwise congenic (genetically identical) 15 to the wild type except for the presence of the knockout construct(s) and/or transgene(s).

Typically, crossing and backcrossing is accomplished by mating siblings or a parental strain with an offspring, depending on the goal of each particular step in the breeding process. In certain cases, it may be necessary to generate a large number of offspring in order to 20 generate a single offspring that contains each of the knockout constructs and/or transgenes in the proper chromosomal location. For example, it may be desirable to disrupt the genes encoding signalin and other TGF $\beta$ -like gene (e.g., bone morphogenic proteins, activin, nodal, etc.), other tumor suppresser gene. (e.g., p53, DCC, p21<sup>cip1</sup>, p27<sup>kip1</sup>, Rb and/or E2F), or a developmental gene (e.g., *hedgehog*, dorsalin, neurotrophic factors). Thus, to generate a mouse that has both signalin and the other gene knocked out, there are essentially two 25 practical choices. First, a double knockout can be generated by injecting a single ES cell with both signalin and the other gene knockout constructs, and screen for transformed cells in which both constructs integrate into the same chromosome in the same ES cell.

Alternatively, as a more preferred embodiment, two knockout animals are generated, one containing the signalin knockout construct and one containing the other gene knockout 30 construct. These animals can then be bred together and successively interbred and screened until an offspring is obtained that contains both knockout constructs on the same chromosome (in mice, this result is obtained when a crossover event has occurred between the signalin gene and the other gene since the genes encoding signalin gene and the other gene are on the same chromosome).

Exemplary transgenic crosses which can made with any of the subject signalin 35 transgenic animals include the progeny of mating with a second transgenic animal in which another tumor suppressor gene is functionally disrupted or in which an oncogene is

overexpressed or has lost negative regulation (functionally overexpressed). For instance, the subject signalin disruptants can be crossed with another transgenic animal (of the same species) which is disrupted at at least one locus for a tumor suppresser gene, e.g., p53, DCC, p16<sup>ink4</sup>, p21<sup>cip1</sup>, p27<sup>kip1</sup>, Rb and/or E2F. In another exemplary embodiment, the subject

5 signalin disruptants can be crossed with a transgenic animal which overexpresses at least one oncogene, or for which expression and/or bioactivity is deregulated for at least one oncogene, e.g., ras, myc, cdc25A or B, Bcl-2, Bcl-6, transforming growth factors (e.g., TGFα's, TGFβ's, etc.), neu, int-3, polyoma virus middle T antigen, SV40 large T antigen, one or both of the papillomaviral E6 and E7 proteins, CDK4, or cyclin D1.

10 In yet another embodiment, the second transgenic animal can be one in which developmental signals are altered by, e.g., disruption or overexpression of a differentiation factor, such as a TGFβ (e.g. BMPs and the like), hedgehog, dorsalin, neurotrophic factors or the like, or the functional disruption or overexpression of a receptor or signal transduction protein involved in induction of differentiation, such as a neurotrophic factor receptor, patched, TGFβ receptors (such as the activin receptor), WT-1 and the like.

15 As can be appreciated from the following, the variety of F1 x F1 crosses which can be generated arises both from the effect of the transgene itself, as well as the regulation and/or pattern of defect provided by the transgene construct. For instance, the crosses can be made between homozygous or heterozygous signalin transgenic animals and a second transgenic  
20 animal which can also be either homozygous or heterozygous. The signalin defect of the subject transgenic animals used in the cross-breeding can be tissue-specific, developmentally specific, or ubiquitous, as can the transgenic defect of the mated second transgenic animal. For instance, when under the control of a transcriptional regulatory sequence, the transgene can be regulated in tissue-specific or ubiquitous manners. Likewise, the regulatory element  
25 can provide for constitutive expression or inducible expression. To illustrate, the signalin disruptant described in the appended examples can be crossed with a transgenic animal comprising an activated *ras* oncogene driven by the Whey acidic protein (WAP) promoter. While the signalin defect will be generalized (e.g., depending on the level of mosaicism), recombinant expression of the *ras* oncogene will be limited principally to the mammary  
30 epithelium of the resulting cross. Such animals can be used, for example, as models for breast cancers. Alternatively, in place of the WAP-ras transgene, the signalin disruptant can be mated with a transgenic animal expressing an oncogene under transcriptional control of a tyrosinase promoter/enhancer element. For example, the mated transgenic animal can include such oncogenes as activated *ras*, cyclin D1 or the CDK4 R24C mutant under transcriptional  
35 regulation of a tyrosinase promoter.<sup>1</sup>

Other exemplary embodiments of genetic crosses with the subject signalin transgenic animals include:

5 Cross with  $\zeta$ -globin/v-Ha-ras transgenic: this transgenic expresses v-Ha-ras under the zeta-globin promoter; was developed and characterized by Leder et al., (1990) *PNAS* 87:9178-9182), and is commercially available from the Charles River Laboratory. This transgenic strain is susceptible to the development of skin papillomas and squamous cell carcinomas upon treatment of the skin with phorbol esters (a growth promoter).

10 10 Cross with MMTV/c-myc transgenic: this transgenic expresses c-myc under the MMTV (mouse mammary tumor virus) promoter, and was developed and characterized by Stewart et al., (1984) *Cell* 38:627-637; Sinn et al., (1987) *Cell* 49:465-475); and is commercially available from the Charles River Laboratory. This transgenic strain develops spontaneous mammary adenocarcinomas and other tumors.

15 Cross with  $E\mu$ -myc transgenic: this transgenic expresses c-myc under the  $E\mu$  enhancer promoter (an immunoglobulin promoter specifically expressed in lymphoid cells). This transgenic develops spontaneous B-cell lymphomas (Adams et al., (1985) *Nature* 318:533-538).

20 15 Cross with mTR transgenic: the mouse gene encoding the RNA component of the telomerase ribonucleoprotein has been cloned (Blasio et al. (1995) *Science* 269: 1267-1270). Transgenic mice which overexpress MTR, or which have been disrupted for MTR expression, can be bred with the subject signalin transgenic animals. Such genetic crosses can provide valuable information and disease models. For instance, the animals can be used to determine the effect of signalin-deficiency on tumor progression (tumors may appear earlier, or they may progress to the most malignant and invasive stages faster). Signalin-deficiency may affect the type of tumors or their localization, and therefore they may constitute a new animal model for particular human malignancies. These animals may also constitute good animal models to assay chemotherapeutic regimes since they allow the direct comparison between various signalin+ and signalin- tumors phenotypes.

#### *Exemplification*

30 The invention, now being generally described, will be more readily understood by reference to the following examples, which are included merely for purposes of illustration of certain aspects and embodiments of the present invention and are not intended to limit the invention.

#### *Example 1*

##### *RT-PCR Cloning of Signalin cDNAs*

35 This example describes the methodology used to obtain cDNA clones encoding members of the *signalin* family of signal transducing molecules. Primers, which are flanked by a BamHI or EcoRI linker, 5' and 3' respectively were generated and used to amplify

fragment of *xenopus signalin* cDNAs. The sequence of the upstream primer used in these studies was: CGGGATCCTIGA(T/C)GGI(A/C)GI(T/C)TICA(A/G)(A/G)T. and the sequence of the downstream primer used is in these studies was: CGGAATTCTA(A/G)TG-(A/G)TAIGG(A/G)TT(T/G/A)AT(A/G)CA. The cDNA template used in these studies was 5 derived from Xenopus embryos at stages 2, 11, and 40. PCR was performed under the following conditions: 1 cycle of 93°C, 3 min.; 42°C, 1.5 min.; 72°C, 1 min.; then 4 cycles of 93°C, 1 min.; 42°C, 1.5 min.; 72°C, 1 min.; followed by 30 cycles of 93°C, 1 min.; 55°C, 1.5 min.; 72°C, 1 min.; and finally one cycle of 72°C, 5 min.. The PCR fragments were subcloned into pBluescript KSII.

10 The PCR fragments were sequenced and used as probes to screen a Xenopus oocyte cDNA library. Several clones were isolated from the oocyte library, and were subcloned into pBluescript KSII and then sequenced on both strands.

#### *Example 2*

15 *Xenopus Signalin Proteins Transduce Distinct Subsets of Signals for the TGF $\beta$  Superfamily*  
(i) *Experimental Procedures*

##### *Formation of synthetic mRNA for microinjection*

20 To make synthetic mRNA encoding *signalin* proteins, pSP64T-derived plasmids containing the entire *signalin* cDNA were linearized with XbaI and transcribed *in vitro* as described (Krieg and Melton. 1987 *Methods in Enzymology* 155, 397-415). The clones are termed pSP64TNE-Xe *signalin*1 (also known as pSP64TNE-545-1) and pSP64TNE-Xe 25 *signalin*2 (also known as pSP64TNE-545-4). Synthetic mRNA encoding a truncated type I BMP receptor (tBR) (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179) and a truncated type II activin receptor (tAR) (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton. 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614) are described elsewhere. Embryos were either uninjected (control) or injected with 2 ng of either Xe *signalin*1 or Xe *signalin*2 mRNA. Lower doses of mRNA for injection also induce mesoderm. for example 60 pg of Xe *signalin*2 induces mesodermal markers (not shown).

30 *Embryological methods*

Embryos were obtained, microinjected, cultured, and animal caps dissected as described previously (Thomsen and Melton. 1993 *Cell* 74, 433-441; Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179). Histological sections were cut from paraffin embedded samples and stained with hemalum for photography (as in Graff et al., 1994 *supra*). All embryonic stages are 35 according to Nieuwkoop and Faber (1967 *Normal Table of Xenopus laevis (Daudin)* (Amsterdam, North Holland Publishing Company)). Mesoderm inducing proteins were added to a buffer consisting of 0.5X MMR and 0.5% bovine serum albumin. Activin was a

generous gift of Dr. Mather at Genentech. BMP-4 was generously provided by Dr. Celeste of Genetics Institute.

*Analysis of RNA by RT-PCR*

5 Proteinase K digestion, RNA extraction and RT-PCR analyses have been described previously (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Wilson and Melton, 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686). The intensities of the radioactive bands amplified by RT-PCR reflects the abundance of the mRNA (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Wilson and Melton, 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686) and this was verified for these experiments by varying the amounts of cDNA template and confirming that the intensity of the band corresponds to the abundance of the mRNA (data not shown). In each experiment (Figures 4, 7A-C, and 8), the PCR amplified products in each lane represents a fraction (approximately 1/50th) of the RNA isolated from a pool of animal caps.

10 15 The conditions for the PCR detection of RNA transcripts and the sequences of most of the primers have been previously described for brachury, goosecoid, muscle actin, NCAM, EF1 $\alpha$  and globin (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614; Wilson, P. A. and Melton, D. A. 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686). The primer sequences that have not been described before are listed below 5' to 3' and both primer sets were used for 25 cycles.

20

Xe signalin1 Upstream: ACA GCA GCA TTT TTG TTC AG  
Downstream: GAG ACC GAG GAG ATG GGA TT

Xe signalin2 Upstream: TCC CCT TCA GTC CGC TGC  
Downstream: CCA ACA AGG TGC TTT TCG

25

*Oocyte injection and protein fractionation*

Stage VI oocytes were isolated, injected with 30 ng of Xe signalin mRNA, and cultured in media containing  $^{35}$ S-amino acids to label newly translated proteins as described previously (Smith, L., et al., 1991 *Cell* 67, 79-87; Kessler and Melton, 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216). Briefly, oocytes were manually isolated and defolliculated with collagenase. Then, the oocytes were injected with 30 ng of *Signalin*-encoding mRNA. After injection, the oocytes were cultured in media containing  $^{35}$ S-cysteine and  $^{35}$ S-methionine to label newly translated proteins. The culture media that contains the secreted proteins was isolated. 20 oocytes were homogenized on ice in 400 ul of 4oC buffer 94A+ [0.25 M Sucrose, 20 mM Hepes pH 7.4, 50 mM KCl, 0.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM K-EGTA pH 7.4, 1 mM PMSF, 1 ug/ml leupeptin] and this fraction is termed total in Figure 6. After removing the yolk by low speed centrifugation at 1000 x g, for 5 minutes at 4°C, the membrane and cytosolic fractions were isolated by centrifugation at 100,000 x g, for 45 minute at 4°C (Evans and Kay, 1991

Methods in Cell Biology 36, 133-148). The nuclei were isolated by manual dissection (Evans and Kay, 1991 Methods in Cell Biology 36, 133-148). One oocyte equivalent of each compartment was analyzed by 10% SDS-PAGE in the presence of the reducing agent dithiothreitol. The culture media containing the secreted proteins was isolated (Smith, L., et al., 1991 *Cell* 67, 79-87; Kessler and Melton, 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216).

5 (ii) *Xe signalins are a family of genes*

Degenerate polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primers were used to screen a Xenopus oocyte library and 4 different *Xe signalins* cDNAs were cloned (Figure 6), two of which are 10 characterized here. The sequences of *Xe signalin 1* and *Xe signalin2* are shown in Figure 6. *Xe signalin1* is 76% identical to Mad and 62% identical to *Xe signalin2*. This high degree of sequence conservation suggests that the *Xe signalins* are vertebrate homologues of the Drosophila Mad gene. In addition, the vertebrate *Xe signalins* are homologous to three Mad-related *C. elegans* sequences, called *C. elegans* Mad (CEM-1, CEM-2, and CEM-3), 15 identified in the *C. elegans* genome sequencing project (Sekelsky, et al., 1995 *Genetics* 139, 1347-1358; Savage, et al., 1996 *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* 93, 790-794). *Xe signalin 2* contains an alternatively spliced exon which appears to be present at the identical position in CEM-3 (Sekelsky, et al., 1995 *Genetics* 139, 1347-1358). In cloning of frog, mouse, and human 20 cDNAs or genes, to date, 6 different *Xe signalins* have been identified and they appear to fall into 4 classes that correspond closely to the sequences identified in invertebrates (JG and DAM unpublished observations). The open reading frames predict proteins with molecular weights between 50.000 and 55.000 daltons that contain no signal sequence, transmembrane domain, or obvious homology to other known protein sequence motifs.

25 (iii) *Signalins Induce The Formation Of Mesoderm*

Xenopus laevis animal pole explants normally become ectoderm (ciliated epidermis), but can be converted into either dorsal or ventral mesoderm depending on which TGF- $\beta$  superfamily ligand is used as an inducer. Activin, Vgl, TGF- $\beta$  and nodal all induce dorsal mesoderm (Rosa et al., 1988 *Science* 239, 783-785.; Thomsen, et al., 1990 *Cell* 63, 485-493; 30 Green, et al., 1990 *Development* 108, 173-183; Dale et al., 1993 *EMBO J.* 12, 4471-4480; Thomsen and Melton, 1993 *Cell* 74, 433-441; Jones, et al., 1995 *Development* 121, 3651-3662) whereas BMP- and BMP- induce ventral mesoderm (Koster, et al., 1991 *Mechanisms of Development* 33, 191-200; Dale, et al., 1992 *Development* 115, 573-585; Jones, et al., 1992 *Development* 115, 639-647; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Thomsen, 1995 *Developmental Genetics* 17, 78-89). These two types of mesoderm, dorsal or ventral, are easily distinguished 35 by morphology, histology, and molecular markers. To test whether direct expression of the *Xe signalins* induces mesoderm (sends a TGF- $\beta$ -like signal), synthetic mRNAs encoding a *Xe signalin* protein were injected into the animal poles of fertilized eggs and animal caps

were removed, cultured, and then assayed for mesoderm induction (Figure 1). When Xe *signalin* 1 is expressed in an animal pole explant, ventral mesoderm forms, as evidenced by fluid filled vesicles (Figure 2) containing mesenchyme and mesothelium (Figure 3). Animal caps injected with Xe *signalin* 1 do not express the dorsal mesodermal markers, goosecoid, 5 muscle actin or the neural marker, NCAM, but do express globin, a definitive marker of ventral mesoderm (Figure 4). Unexpectedly, formation of ventral mesoderm by Xe *signalin* 1 occurs in the absence of expression of the early marker for mesoderm such as brachyury (Figure 4). This lack of Xe brachyury expression is observed at all early time points. In all, 10 these data show that Xe *signalin* 1 induces the same type of mesoderm, ventral, that is observed when animal caps are induced by BMP-2 or BMP-4 (Koster, et al. *Mechanisms of Development* 33, 191-200, 1991; Dale, et al., 1992 *Development* 115, 573-585; Jones, et al., 1992 *Development* 115, 639-647; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Thomsen, 1995 *Developmental Genetics* 17, 78-89).

In contrast, when Xe *signalin* 2 is expressed in the animal pole, the tissue elongates in 15 a manner characteristic of dorsal mesoderm (Figure 2) and histological analyses demonstrate the presence of muscle and notochord (Figure 3). This is confirmed by immunohistochemistry with a muscle specific monoclonal antibody, 12/101, and a notochord specific antibody, Tor70.1 (data not shown). Molecular analysis demonstrates that mesoderm induced by Xe *signalin* 2 does not express the ventral marker globin, but does express the 20 dorsal markers, goosecoid and muscle actin (Figure 4). Therefore, Xe *signalin* 2, like activin, Vgl, TGF- $\beta$ , and nodal, induces dorsal mesoderm. Thus, Xe *signalin* 1 and 2 produce two distinct and easily distinguished biological responses: Xe *signalin* 1 produces ventral mesoderm and Xe *signalin* 2 produces dorsal mesoderm.

To further demonstrate that the distinct responses seen with Xe *signalin* 1 and Xe 25 *signalin* 2 are qualitative differences and not concentration dependent differences, we assayed the two Xe *signalins* at concentrations ranging from 15 pg to 2 ng (Figure 7A-C). Xe *signalin* 2 induces mesoderm over a broad range of concentrations from ~ 125 pg to 2 ng (Figure 7A) and can induce mesoderm formation at a dose of 60 pg (data not shown). In 30 Figure 7A, RNA was analyzed by RT-PCR for the presence of the indicated transcripts. Xe *signalin* 2 was expressed in a 2-fold dilution series from 2 ng to 15.6 pg. Xe *signalin* 2 induces the expression of the different molecular markers beginning at about 125 pg of RNA in a concentration-dependent manner. Higher concentrations of Xe *signalin* 2 induce expression of goosecoid, a marker for the most dorsal mesoderm. At lower Xe *signalin* 2 concentrations, goosecoid is not expressed but the ventro-lateral marker Xwnt-8 is expressed. 35 Significantly, no concentration of Xe *signalin* 2 leads to the expression of the ventral marker globin. These results reproduce the concentration effects obtained with varying doses of activin and Vgl, TGF- $\beta$  molecules that induce dorsal mesoderm (Green et al., 1990

*Development* 108, 173-183; Green et al., 1992 *Cell* 71, 731-739; Wilson and Melton, 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686; Kessler and Melton 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216).

The results obtained with Xe *signalin* 1 contrast with those produced by Xe *signalin* 2 (Figure 7B). At no dose does Xe *signalin* 1 induce any of the dorsal markers, goosecoid, actin, or NCAM, but Xe *signalin* 1 does induce expression of globin mimicking BMP-2 and BMP-4. In addition, Xe *signalin* 1 appears to be much less potent than Xe *signalin* 2 requiring nanogram quantities of mRNA to produce mesoderm. This too mimics the effects seen with the ligands as BMPs are less potent than either activin or Vgl (Thomsen et al., 1990 *Cell* 63, 485-493, Thomsen and Melton, 1993 *Cell* 74, 433-441, Hemmati-Brivanlou and Thomsen, 1995 *Developmental Genetics* 17, 78-89).

Co-injection of mRNAs encoding Xe *signalins* 1 and 2 leads to formation of ventral and dorsal mesoderm. In Figure 7C, animal caps expressing either Xe *signalin* 1 (2 ng), Xe *signalin* 2 (2 ng), or Xe *signalin* 2 (M1 + M2, 2 ng of each) were cultured until tadpole stage 38 and total RNA harvested. Xe *signalin* 1 induces expression of the ventral marker globin. Xe *signalin* 2 induces the expression of the dorsal marker actin, and the combination leads to expression of both markers.

Taken together, these data demonstrate that Xe *signalin* 1 induces ventral mesoderm mimicking the effects of BMP-2 and BMP-4 whereas Xe *signalin* 2 induces dorsal mesoderm mimicking the effects of the dorsal inducing ligands such as activin and Vgl. Thus, the Xe *signalin* proteins have qualitatively distinct activities in embryonic mesoderm induction.

(iv) *Phosphorylation of Signalin proteins*

Xenopus *signalin* coding sequences were subcloned into expression vectors so as to include a myc epitope fused in frame to the *signalin* coding sequence. The fusion protein was subsequently expressed in COS cells. Briefly, the transfected COS cells were labeled with  $\gamma$ -[<sup>32</sup>P]-ATP, and after incubation, were homogenized and immunoprecipitated with antibody against the myc-tag. <sup>32</sup>P-labeled protein was detected in the precipitate by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography. Importantly, the myc-tagged proteins were also demonstrated to be active by the animal cap assay described above.

30

(v) *Signalins function downstream of TGF- $\beta$  receptors*

In order to address the position of the Xe *signalins* within the TGF- $\beta$  signaling cascade, truncated receptors that function as dominant negative receptors were used. By using dominant negative forms of the receptor, it is expected that signals that function upstream of the receptor to be blocked by a truncated receptor whereas signals acting downstream of the receptor might be unaffected (Herskowitz, 1987 *Nature* 329, 219-222; Amaya et al., 1995 *Cell* 66, 257-270; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614; Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Suzuki et al., 1994 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91,

10255-10259; Umbhauer et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 58-62). Xe *signalin1* appears to be located in the BMP-specific pathway and the truncated BMP receptor does not affect the Xe *signalin1*-dependent morphologic or histologic induction of ventral mesoderm as evidenced by the fact that vesicles, mesenchyme, and mesothelium form unabated when Xe *signalin1* is coexpressed with the dominant negative BMP receptor (Figure 9A). In contrast to this lack of effect on morphology and histology, the truncated BMP receptor does block the Xe *signalin1*-dependent induction of globin (Figure 9B). The formation of vesicles, mesenchyme is an early and potentially direct effect of expression of Xe *signalin1* (and BMP-signaling) whereas expression of globin is a late effect that presumably requires many steps and the truncated BMP receptor may alter a later step without blocking Xe *signalin1* function per se. The blockade of globin expression might also be explained by the truncated BMP receptor inhibiting endogenous BMP-signaling present in animal caps (Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Suzuki et al., 1994 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91, 10255-10259; Hawley et al., 1995 *Genes and Development* 9, 2923-2935; Sasai et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 333-336; Schmidt et al., 1995 *Developmental Biology* 169, 37-50; Wilson and Hemmati-Brivanlou, 1995 *Nature* 376, 331-333). If ectopic expression of Xe *signalin1* requires endogenous BMP activity to induce globin, then the truncated BMP receptor may eliminate globin expression by blocking endogenous BMP signaling. In support of this interpretation, coexpression of BMP-4 and Xe *signalin1* mRNA, in quantities that on their own have no effect, leads to induction of globin (data not shown).

Another way to determine if Xe *signalin1* is downstream of receptors is to test whether Xe *signalin1* can reverse phenotypic effects of the truncated dominant negative receptors. The truncated BMP receptor, which blocks BMP-signaling, leads to a weak induction of neural tissue as demonstrated by the induction of N-CAM (Figure 9C) (Sasai et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 333-336; Hawley et al., 1995 *Genes and Development* 9, 2923-2935). Similarly the truncated activin receptor, which blocks all tested TGF- $\beta$  signals including BMPs, induces neural tissue and does so more potently than the truncated BMP receptor (Figure 9C) (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992, *Nature* 359, 609-614; Schulte-Merker et al. 1994, *EMBO Journal* 13, 3533-3541; Kessler and Melton, 1995 *Development* 121, 2155-216; Hemmati-Brivanlou and Thomsen, 1995 *Developmental Genetics* 17, 78-89). Xe *signalin1* completely reverses the induction of N-CAM by either of the truncated receptors, implying that Xe *signalin1* functions downstream of the receptor. This reversal of N-CAM expression is not seen when BMP-4 is coexpressed with the truncated BMP receptor (Sasai et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 333-336).

Since Xe *signalin2* appears to function in the activin/Vgl-like dorsal pathway, it is important to determine whether the dominant negative activin receptor would block Xe *signalin2* function. The truncated activin receptor blocks activin and Vgl function and blocks formation of all dorsal mesoderm (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-

614: Schulte-Merker et al., 1994 *EMBO Journal* 13, 3533-3541; Kessler and Melton, 1995  
Development 121, 2155-216). Microinjection of the truncated activin receptor leads to  
expression of NCAM which demonstrates that the dominant negative activin receptor is  
active (Figure 9D) (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614).  
5 Coexpression of the dominant negative activin receptor with Xe *signalin2* does not block the  
morphogenetic elongation induced by Xe *signalin2* (data not shown). Furthermore, the  
dominant negative activin receptor has no effect on mesoderm formed by Xe *signalin2* as  
demonstrated by the lack of effect on the molecular markers brachyury and muscle actin  
(Figure 9D). These results support the contention that Xe *signalins* function downstream of  
10 the receptors.

*(vi) Xe signalins are uniformly expressed during embryonic development*

Since individual Xe *signalins* induce either ventral or dorsal mesoderm, but not both,  
their localization or differential activation could explain how embryonic mesoderm is initially  
15 established and patterned. The spatial distribution of the Xe *signalin* transcripts in various  
regions of developing embryos by reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR) was determined. Xe  
*signalin* RNAs are maternally expressed since the cDNAs were recovered from an oocyte  
library. The RNAs are present in the blastula stage and both Xe *signalin* 1 and 2 mRNAs are  
present in all blastula regions and at approximately equal levels (Figure 8). Similarly, during  
20 early gastrulation, Xe *signalin1* and Xe *signalin2* mRNAs appear to be equally distributed in  
the ventral and dorsal marginal zones (Figure 8). A time course of Xe *signalin1* and Xe  
*signalin2* expression shows that the RNAs are present at a nearly constant level from the 2-  
cell stage to the tadpole stage (data not shown). The spatial and temporal constancy during  
25 the formation of dorsal-ventral mesodermal pattern, suggests that distinct TGF- $\beta$  signals  
activate different Xe *signalin* proteins on different sides of the embryo.

To test whether mesoderm induction by TGF- $\beta$  superfamily ligands affects  
transcription of Xe *signalin* genes, we added BMP-4 or activin protein to ectodermal explants  
and analyzed Xe *signalin* mRNA levels at 40 minute intervals until mesoderm is induced. As  
expected, both BMP-4 and activin induce mesoderm, assayed here by expression of  
30 brachyury RNA at 160 minutes (Figure 8). The level of Xe *signalin1* and Xe *signalin2*  
mRNA is unaffected at all 4 time points (Figure 8) suggesting that transcription of Xe  
*signalin1* and Xe *signalin2* is not significantly altered by mesoderm induction. In all, these  
data indicate the presence of a nearly uniform and constant amount of Xe *signalin1* and Xe  
*signalin2* mRNAs in early development.

35

*(vii) Localization of Signalin proteins to cytosol and nucleus*

To determine the subcellular location of Xe *signalin* proteins, we microinjected Stage  
VI oocytes with 30 ng of Xe *signalin* mRNA and cultured in media containing  $^{35}$ S-amino

acids. Oocytes were fractionated and total, secreted, membrane associated, nuclear, or cytosolic proteins analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Figure 10 shows the results obtained with Xe *signalin2* and identical results were obtained with Xe *signalin1*.oocytes with synthetic mRNA encoding either Xe *signalin1* or Xe *signalin2* and incubated the oocytes with  $^{35}$ S-containing amino acids. Newly synthesized proteins were assayed from oocyte culture media (containing secreted proteins), manually isolated nuclei, and biochemically fractionated membranes and cytoplasm. Gel fractionation of newly synthesized proteins (Figure 10) shows that the Xe *signalin* proteins are present in both the nucleus and cytoplasm, but are not in the membrane fraction nor are they secreted into the media. Close inspection of the 5 nuclear and cytoplasmic lanes reveals that the nuclear Xe signalin protein appears slightly larger. This reproducible effect suggests that the nuclear protein may be post-translationally modified. To eliminate the possibility that the nuclear or cytosolic localization of Xe *signalins* is due to overexpression, Xe *signalins* were expressed at lower concentrations and their subcellular location was determined by Western blotting. When the Xe *signalins* were 10 expressed at the detection limit of the antibody (20-100 fold less mRNA than that used in Figure 10), the protein is still found in both the cytosol and nucleus.

15

The results presented here show that the Xe *signalins* are components of the vertebrate TGF- $\beta$  signaling pathway. Expression of individual Xe *signalin* proteins mimics the effects of specific subsets of TGF- $\beta$  signals in mesoderm induction in Xenopus by 20 producing dorsal or ventral mesoderm. Moreover, experiments showing that the truncated receptors do not block Xe *signalin* signaling combined with epistatic tests demonstrating genetically a requirement for *Signalin* in cells responding to DPP support the contention that Xe *signalins* are downstream of the ligands and receptors in the TGF- $\beta$  signal transduction cascade.

25 Consistent with this view are the immunohistochemical studies with the Drosophila Mad protein (Newfeld, et al., submitted, 1996) and biochemical fractionation (described herein) in Xenopus oocytes showing that the Xe *signalins* are intracellular proteins. The data presented in Figures 9A-C suggest that there may be a difference between the nuclear and cytoplasmic forms of the Xenopus Xe *signalin* proteins. Given the precedent of other signal 30 transduction cascades, it is possible that a ligand-dependent change leads to translocation of Xe *signalin* proteins from one compartment to the other (Verma et al., 1995 *Genes and Development* 9, 2723-2735). As the Xe *signalins* are part of a signaling cascade initiated by a receptor serine-threonine kinase, it is feasible that the size difference between the nuclear and cytosolic versions is accounted for by phosphorylation. Indeed, preliminary experiments 35 suggest that the Xe *signalins* are phosphoproteins.

Xe *signalin1* appears to transduce the BMP set of signals for ventral mesoderm induction whereas Xe *signalin2* transduces the activin/Vgl/Nodal/TGF- $\beta$  signals to form dorsal mesoderm. Thus the Xe *signalins* act as an integrating point in the signaling pathway.

There are at least two other maternal Xe *signalins* (Xe *signalin* 3, 4) in Xenopus and these have yet to be functionally associated with TGF- $\beta$  signals.

With respect to understanding mesoderm induction in Xenopus, the results shown in the present invention demonstrate no differences in the distribution of maternal or zygotic Xe *signalin* mRNAs and presumably their corresponding proteins are uniformly distributed along the future body axes. In other words, all cells in the marginal zone of early embryos are in principle capable of responding to either a dorsal or ventral mesoderm inducing signal by virtue of having Xe *signalin* 1 and Xe *signalin* 2 mRNAs. Thus, a BMP signal is likely to activate Xe *signalin* 1 on the ventral side of the embryo whereas a dorsal-inducing signal (possibly Vgl or activin) activates Xe *signalin* 2 on the future dorsal side.

An unexpected finding is that formation of ventral mesoderm by Xe *signalin* 1 occurs in the absence of brachyury expression (Figure 4). Xe *signalin* 1 may directly activate differentiation for ventral mesoderm and not require expression of Xbra. Indeed, while Xbra is considered to be a general marker for embryonic mesoderm, there is no experiment which demonstrates that all mesoderm formation requires Xbra expression. In what may be a parallel example, the gene neuroD can apparently bypass early inhibitory influences that prevent neurogenesis in Xenopus and directly convert animal cap cells to neurons (Lee et al., 1995 *Science* 268, 836-844).

All the injections reported herein were done with mRNAs encoding wild-type, not mutant or constitutively active forms of the Xe *signalin* proteins. Several mechanism can be proposed to explain why injection of wild-type Xe *signalin* mRNA, which is already present in the embryo, lead to formation of mesoderm. Evidently, injection of Xe *signalin* mRNA leads to production of active Xe *signalin* protein and this could occur by a number of mechanisms. Animal cap cells have endogenous BMP and activin mRNAs and are presumably exposed to a low level of the BMP and activin signaling pathways, albeit at levels insufficient to induce mesoderm (Hemmati-Brivanlou and Melton, 1992 *Nature* 359, 609-614; Graff et al., 1994 *Cell* 79, 169-179; Hawley et al., 1995 *Genes and Development* 9, 2923-2935; Sasai et al., 1995 *Nature* 376, 333-336; Schmidt et al., 1995 *Developmental Biology* 169, 37-50; Wilson and Hemmati-Brivanlou, 1995 *Nature* 376, 331-333). The ectopic expression of Xe *signalin*, combined with these constitutive pathways, may increase the level of signaling (BMPs for Xe *signalin* 1 and activin/Vgl/nodal for Xe *signalin* 2) leading to induction of mesoderm. Another possibility is that the Xe *signalins* are under negative regulation and supplying excess Xe *signalin* protein may overwhelm this control. Similar to the results with the Xe *signalins*, mRNA injection of some components of the Wnt signal transduction pathway, such as glycogen synthase kinase-3 or dishevelled, leads to activation of the Wnt signal (He et al., 1995 *Nature* 374, 617-622; Pierce and Kimelman, 1995 *Development* 121, 755-765; Sokol et al., 1995 *Development* 121, 1637-1647).

As mentioned above, Xe *signalins* appear to be points at which information is integrated in that each Xe *signalin* conveys the input from a subset of TGF- $\beta$  superfamily ligands. There is another sense in which the Xe *signalins* may be involved in integrating information, namely in measuring the amount of signal that a cell receives. When Xenopus blastula cells are exposed to different concentrations of activin, different kinds of dorsal mesoderm are produced (Green et al., 1990 *Development* 108, 173-183; Green et al., 1992 *Cell* 71, 731-739; Wilson and Melton, 1994 *Current Biology* 4, 676-686). For example, high concentrations produce notochord and lower concentrations produce muscle. Similarly, different amounts of Xe *signalin2*, presumably reflecting different amounts of Xe *signalin2* activity, lead to expression of markers of different types of mesoderm (Figures 7A-C). Therefore, it is possible that Xe *signalins* are the counting device used by cells to measure the concentration of ligand. For example, a post-translational modification such as phosphorylation could control the nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio of Xe *signalins*. Alternatively, the activity of an individual Xe *signalin* may be determined by the number of phosphorylated residues which in turn reflects the concentration of the ligand. Determining whether any of these biochemical mechanisms regulate Xe *signalin* activity may help understand how morphogenetic signals control cell fates during development.

Example 3

20 *RT-PCR Cloning of human signalin cDNAs*

Utilizing the same PCR primers as described in Examples 1 and 2, several human *signalin* clones were isolated. Briefly, using degenerate PCR primers from Examples 1 and 2, human cDNA samples were amplified by the following PCR conditions: Taq Polymerase in standard buffer 9 $\mu$ l of 25mM MgCl per 124 $\mu$ l reaction; temperature cycling, 95°C for 3 min. then four cycles of 95°C for 25 sec, 42°C for 15 sec then 72°C for 10 sec, followed by 95°C for 25 sec, 55°C for 10sec, 72°C for 10sec, and 73°C for 10 sec. The resulting cDNA were sequenced by standard protocols.

Example 4

30 *Differential expression of signalin gene products in human tissue*

Using degenerate PCR primers for the signalin family, human cDNA samples were amplified from various tissues, using conditions as described for the cloning in Example 2 above. A strong predominant band at the correct size for the signalin transcript fragment was amplified with 31 cycles from kidney, liver, lung, mammary gland, pancreas, spleen, testis, 35 and thymus. This demonstrates that at least one signalin member is expressed in each of these adult tissues.

By "A"-track sequencing (e.g., reading only A termination), data obtained demonstrated that, while the *signalin* gene products as a whole are ubiquitously expressed,

certain of the *signalins* are differentially expressed in the above-mentioned tissues. The relative abundance of the *signalin* transcripts (of known identity) are as follows:

|              | <u>human signalin type</u> |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|--------------|----------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| <u>organ</u> | hu-1                       | hu-2 | hu-3 | hu-4 | hu-5 | hu-6 | hu-7 |
| kidney       | 2                          | 1    | 1    | -    | 1    | 1    | -    |
| spleen       | -                          | 1    | -    | 1    | 1    | 2    | -    |
| liver        | -                          | -    | 5    | 1    | -    | -    | -    |
| pancreas     | -                          | -    | 5    | -    | -    | -    | 1    |

5 Note that the two gut derived organs, the liver and pancreas, have a preponderance of  
 Hu-*signalin* 3. While in the kidney and spleen at least 4-5 of the different forms (known to  
 date) are expressed. This data suggests a method by which TGF signaling pathways could be  
 disrupted in a tissue specific manner. Finally, the A-tract data revealed that yet other *signalin*  
 10 transcripts exist, e.g., indicating that the 7 sequences provided herein for the human *signalin*  
 family are not inclusive of the entire family.

#### Example 5

##### *Identification of human signalins from expressed sequence tag (EST) sequences*

Utilizing the program BLAST (Basic Local Alignment Search Tool; National Center  
 15 for Biotechnology Information), certain of the cloned *signalin* sequences were compared with  
 standard databases and sequences admitting to similarity with the cloned *signalin* sequences  
 were examined. In particular, a number of the human EST sequences (see for review  
 Boguski (1995) *Trends Biochemical Science* 20:295-296) were identified as similar to  
 portions of the cloned *signalins*. Using the guidance of our sub-family groupings of the  
 20 cloned *signalin*, we were able to piece together portions of the EST sequences, correcting for  
 sequencing errors (especially frameshift errors), and derive more complete coding sequences  
 for several human *signalin* clones.

In particular, an N-terminal fragment of a human cDNA was assembled from certain  
 25 of the EST sequences and included the *signalin* motif of the human cloned sequence hu-  
*signalin*1. The 170 residue fragment, represented by SEQ ID NO. 12 (nucleotide) and SEQ  
 ID NO. 25 (amino acid), is a member of the  $\alpha$ -subfamily, with substantial homology to other  
 members of the  $\alpha$ -subfamily even outside the *signalin* motif.

In similar fashion, a 121 residue C-terminal portion of a human *signalin* clone was  
 assembled from the EST sequences based on sequences for the *xenopus* *signalin* clones.  
 30 Analysis of the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO. 13) and amino acid (SEQ ID NO. 26) sequences of

the fragment revealed that it most closely resembled xe-*signalin2*, and accordingly was apparently a portion of transcript for a  $\gamma$ -subfamily member.

*Example 6*

5 Since the priority date of this application, a number of full length human signalins (also called DOTs, dpc-4 and MAD-like proteins) have been described in the literature. Exemplary ones include GenBank accession numbers U76622, U59913, U59911, U68019, U65019, U68018, U68019, 1438077, U59913 and U59912, among others. Without exception, each clone includes a signalin motif (also referred herein as a  $\nu$  domain) 10 represented by the general formula SEQ ID NO: 27; and a  $\chi$  domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO:29.

All of the above-cited references and publications are hereby incorporated by reference.

15

*Equivalents*

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, numerous equivalents to the specific polypeptides, nucleic acids, methods, assays and reagents described herein. Such equivalents are considered to be within 20 the scope of this invention and are covered by the following claims.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

5

## (i) APPLICANT:

- (A) NAME: Ontogeny, Inc.
- (B) STREET: 45 Moulton Street
- (C) CITY: Cambridge
- (D) STATE: Massachusetts
- (E) COUNTRY: USA
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 02138

10

- (A) NAME: President and Fellows of Harvard College
- (B) STREET: 17 Quincy Street
- (C) CITY: Cambridge
- (D) STATE: Massachusetts
- (E) COUNTRY: USA
- (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 02138

15

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: TGFB Signal Transduction Proteins,  
and Uses Related Thereto

20

25

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 26

25

## (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

- (A) ADDRESSEE: LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP
- (B) STREET: 60 State Street
- (C) CITY: Boston
- (D) STATE: Massachusetts
- (E) COUNTRY: USA
- (F) ZIP: 02109-1875

30

## (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

35

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
- (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
- (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
- (D) SOFTWARE: ASCII (text)

40

## (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:
- (B) FILING DATE:

45

## (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 08/560,031
- (B) FILING DATE: 20-DEC-1995

50

## (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

- (A) NAME: Vincent, Matthew P.
- (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 36,709
- (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: ONI-019PC

55

## (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) TELEPHONE: (617)227-7400
- (B) TELEFAX: (617)227-5941

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

5           (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
         (A) LENGTH: 1769 base pairs  
         (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
         (C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
         (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10           (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

15           (ix) FEATURE:  
         (A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
         (B) LOCATION: 161..1552

20           (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

|  |   |            |            |                     |            |     |
|--|---|------------|------------|---------------------|------------|-----|
| GGAGATTGT  | CCAGCAGATG  | CTGCTGGCCT | TCTGGAAATC | CTGGACTGTG          | ATTACTGCGC | 60  |
| TGGAGAGCTG   | TTATCTGTAA  | CTGGAAGACT | CTCCATTAAC | CTGCATTAAC          | AATATTGACC | 120 |
| TGGATTTCAC   | AGCAGTCCTA  | AAAAAGTTG  | ACTAGTCACA | ATG AAT GTG ACG AGC |            | 175 |
|  |   |            |            | Met Asn Val Thr Ser |            |     |
|  |   |            |            | 1                   | 5          |     |
| 25           TTG TTC TCC TTC ACC AGC CCA GCA GTG AAG AGG CTG CTT GGT TGG AAA | Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys | 10         | 15         | 20                  |            | 223 |
| 30           CAG GGA GAC GAA GAA GAG AAA TGG GCA GAG AAA GCA GTA GAT GCC TTG | Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ala Leu     | 25         | 30         | 35                  |            | 271 |
| 35           CTG AAA AAG CTG AAG AAG AAA GGA GCC ATG GAG GAA CTG GAA AAG     | Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Leu Glu Lys         | 40         | 45         | 50                  |            | 319 |
| 40           GCC CTG AGT TGT CCT GGA CAG CCC AGT AAC TGT GTC ACC ATT CCT CGT | Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg | 55         | 60         | 65                  |            | 367 |
| 45           TCC TTG GAT GGC AGG CTG CAA GTG TCA CAC CCC AAG GGC CTA CCA CAT | Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His | 70         | 75         | 80                  | 85         | 415 |
| 50           GTG ATT TAT TGC CGT GTG TGG CGT TGG CCG GAT CTA CAA AGT CAC CAT | Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His | 90         | 95         | 100                 |            | 463 |
| 55           GAA CTG AAA CCC TTG GAG TGC TGC GAG TAT CCC TTT GGT TCT AAA CAG | Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Tyr Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Glu | 105        | 110        | 115                 |            | 511 |
| 60           AAG GAG GTC TGC ATC AAC CCG TAT CAT TAC AAA CGA GTG GAG AGT CCT | Lys Glu Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys Arg Val Glu Ser Pro | 120        | 125        | 130                 |            | 559 |
| 65           GTC TTG CCA CCT GTC CTT GTT CCA CGG CAC AGT GAG TAC AAC CCA CAG |   |            |            |                     |            | 607 |

|    |   |     |      |
|----|---|-----|------|
|    | Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln |     |      |
|    | 135   | 140 | 145  |
| 5  | CAC AGT CTC CTT GCG CAA TTC CGA AAC TTG GAG CCA AGC GAG CCA CAT |     | 655  |
|    | His Ser Leu Leu Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Leu Glu Pro Ser Glu Pro His |     |      |
|    | 150   | 155 | 160  |
|    | 165   |     |      |
| 10 | ATG CCT CAC AAC GCA ACT TTT CCA GAC TCT TTC CAG CAG CCA AAC AGC |     | 703  |
|    | Met Pro His Asn Ala Thr Phe Pro Asp Ser Phe Gln Gln Pro Asn Ser |     |      |
|    | 170   | 175 | 180  |
| 15 | CAT CCG TTC CCT CAC TCG CCG AAC AGC AGC TAC CCA AAC TCT CCG GGA |     | 751  |
|    | His Pro Phe Pro His Ser Pro Asn Ser Ser Tyr Pro Asn Ser Pro Gly |     |      |
|    | 185   | 190 | 195  |
| 20 | AGC GGC AGT ACT TAT CCT CAC TCA CCA GCG AGC TCT GAT CCT GGG AGC |     | 799  |
|    | Ser Gly Ser Thr Tyr Pro His Ser Pro Ala Ser Ser Asp Pro Gly Ser |     |      |
|    | 200   | 205 | 210  |
| 25 | CCT TTT CAA ATA CCA GCT GAC ACC CCT CCT CCA GCT TAT ATG CCT CCC |     | 847  |
|    | Pro Phe Gln Ile Pro Ala Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro Ala Tyr Met Pro Pro |     |      |
|    | 215   | 220 | 225  |
| 30 | GAG GAT CAG ATG ACG CAA GAC AAC TCT CAG CCA ATG GAC ACA AAT CTG |     | 895  |
|    | Glu Asp Gln Met Thr Gln Asp Asn Ser Gln Pro Met Asp Thr Asn Leu |     |      |
|    | 230   | 235 | 240  |
|    | 245   |     |      |
| 35 | ATG GTG CCT AAC ATC TCT CAA GAT ATC AAT AGA GCA GAT GTC CAG GCT |     | 943  |
|    | Met Val Pro Asn Ile Ser Gln Asp Ile Asn Arg Ala Asp Val Gln Ala |     |      |
|    | 250   | 255 | 260  |
| 40 | GTT GCA TAT GAA GAG CCA AAA CAC TGG TGC TCC ATT GTC TAT TAT GAG |     | 991  |
|    | Val Ala Tyr Glu Glu Pro Lys His Trp Cys Ser Ile Val Tyr Tyr Glu |     |      |
|    | 265   | 270 | 275  |
| 45 | CTC AAC AAC CGT GTT GGA GAA GCT TTC CAT GCC TCC TCC ACA AGT GTG |     | 1039 |
|    | Leu Asn Asn Arg Val Gly Glu Ala Phe His Ala Ser Ser Thr Ser Val |     |      |
|    | 280   | 285 | 290  |
| 50 | TTG GTG GAT GGC TTC ACT GAT CCT TCA AAC AAC AGG AAC AGA TTT TGC |     | 1087 |
|    | Leu Val Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser Asn Asn Arg Asn Arg Phe Cys |     |      |
|    | 295   | 300 | 305  |
| 55 | CTT GGG CTT CTG TCC AAT GTG AAC CGA AAC TCG ACC ATT GAG AAC ACC |     | 1135 |
|    | Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn Ser Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr |     |      |
|    | 310   | 315 | 320  |
|    | 325   |     |      |
| 60 | AGG CGG CAT ATT GGA AAA GGT GTG CAT TTA TAC TAT GTT GGG GGT GAA |     | 1183 |
|    | Arg Arg His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val His Leu Tyr Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu |     |      |
|    | 330   | 335 | 340  |
| 65 | GTC TAT GCC GAA TGC TTA AGT GAC ACC AGC ATT TTT GTT CAG AGC CGG |     | 1231 |
|    | Val Tyr Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ser Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Arg |     |      |
|    | 345   | 350 | 355  |
| 70 | AAT TGT AAC TTT CAC CAC GGT TTC CAT CCT ACA ACT GTG TGT AAA ATC |     | 1279 |
|    | Asn Cys Asn Phe His His Gly Phe His Pro Thr Thr Val Cys Lys Ile |     |      |
|    | 360   | 365 | 370  |

CCC AGC GGA TGC AGC CTA AAG ATT TTT AAC AAC CAA GAA TTT GCT CAG 1327  
 Pro Ser Gly Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Gln  
 375 380 385

5

CTT TTG GCC CAG TCT GTA AAC CAT GGC TTT GAA ACT GTC TAT GAA CTG 1375  
 Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn His Gly Phe Glu Thr Val Tyr Glu Leu  
 390 395 400 405

10

ACA AAG ATG TGC ACT ATT CGG ATG AGT TTT GTC AAG GGA TGG GGT GCA 1423  
 Thr Lys Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala  
 410 415 420

15

GAA TGT CAT CGC CAG AAT GTC ACA AGC ACC CCC TGC TGG ATT GAG ATT 1471  
 Glu Cys His Arg Gln Asn Val Thr Ser Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile  
 425 430 435

20

CAC CTG CAC GCC CCC CTT CAA TGG CTG GAT AAA GTA CTA ACT CAG ATG 1519  
 His Leu His Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met  
 440 445 450

25

GGC TCA CCC CAT AAT CCC ATC TCC TCG GTC TCT TAAATGGATTA GGATGTTCT 1572  
 Gly Ser Pro His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val Ser  
 455 460

35

GCCTCTGGAT TCATTGGAGC CATGCATGTA CTTGAAGGAG TCAGACACTT ACTGGCAAAT 1632

GGGACATTGG TAGTTTTTTT TTTTTAAAGT CTTGGGGGAG CGATAAGCCC CTCATCTACT 1692

30

TGATGTTTGT GACCAACTCT TACAGCTCCT ATCCTGTGTG TAGCTCCTAT CCTGTGTGTA 1752

GCTCCTATCC TGTGTGC 1769

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

35

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1708 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

40

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

45

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 51..1451

50

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

GCAACATCTC CAGGTAAGAA GCGGATCTTA AGCAGCAGCA GTGGCAAAAC ATG TCG 56  
 Met Ser  
 1

55

TCC ATC TTG CCT TTC ACC CCG CCA GTA GTG AAG CGC CTG CTA GGA TGG 104  
 Ser Ile Leu Pro Phe Thr Pro Pro Val Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp  
 5 10 15

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
|    | AAG AAG TCT GCA AGT GGC ACC ACA GGA GCA GGT GGC GAT GAG CAG AAC<br>Lys Lys Ser Ala Ser Gly Thr Thr Gly Ala Gly Gly Asp Glu Gln Asn<br>20 25 30        | 152 |
| 5  | GGA CAG GAA GAG AAG TGG TGC GAA AAA GCG GTA AAG AGC TTG GTG AAA<br>Gly Gln Glu Glu Lys Trp Cys Glu Lys Ala Val Lys Ser Leu Val Lys<br>35 40 45 50     | 200 |
| 10 | AAA CTG AAG AAA ACG GGA CAA TTA GAC GAG CTT GAG AAG GCG ATC ACG<br>Lys Leu Lys Thr Gly Gln Leu Asp Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Ile Thr<br>55 60 65            | 248 |
| 15 | ACG CAG AAC TGC AAC ACG AAA TGC GTA ACG ATA CCA AGC ACT TGC TCT<br>Thr Gln Asn Cys Asn Thr Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Ser Thr Cys Ser<br>70 75 80        | 296 |
| 20 | GAA ATT TGG GGA CTG AGT ACA GCA AAT ACC ATA GAT CAG TGG GAT ACC<br>Glu Ile Trp Gly Leu Ser Thr Ala Asn Thr Ile Asp Gln Trp Asp Thr<br>85 90 95        | 344 |
| 25 | ACA GGC CTT TAC AGC TTC TCT GAA CAA ACC AGG TCT CTT GAT GGT CGA<br>Thr Gly Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ser Glu Gln Thr Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg<br>100 105 110     | 392 |
| 30 | CTC CAG GTG TCT CAC CGT AAA GGA TTG CCG CAT GTT ATC TAC TGC AGA<br>Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg<br>115 120 125 130 | 440 |
| 35 | CTG TGG CGC TGG CCA GAC CTG CAC AGT CAT CAT GAA CTG AAA GCA ATC<br>Leu Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile<br>135 140 145     | 488 |
| 40 | GAA AAT TGT GAA TAT GCT TTT AAC CTT AAA AAA GAT GAA GTT TGT GTC<br>Glu Asn Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val Cys Val<br>150 155 160     | 536 |
| 45 | AAT CCA TAC CAT TAT CAG AGG GTG GAG ACA CCA GTT TTA CCA CCT GTA<br>Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Gln Arg Val Glu Thr Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val<br>165 170 175     | 584 |
| 50 | TTA GTT CCA CGG CAC ACG GAA ATC TTG ACA GAG CTG CCA CCT CTT GAT<br>Leu Val Pro Arg His Thr Glu Ile Leu Thr Glu Leu Pro Pro Leu Asp<br>180 185 190     | 632 |
| 55 | GAC TAC ACG CAT TCC ATT CCA GAA AAC ACT AAT TTT CCT GCA GGG ATT<br>Asp Tyr Thr His Ser Ile Pro Glu Asn Thr Asn Phe Pro Ala Gly Ile<br>195 200 205 210 | 680 |
| 50 | GAA CCT CAG AGC AAT TAT ATT CCA GAA ACA CCA CCT CCT GGA TAT ATT<br>Glu Pro Gln Ser Asn Tyr Ile Pro Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Gly Tyr Ile<br>215 220 225     | 728 |
| 55 | AGT GAA GAT GGA GAA ACT AGC GAT CAG CAA CTT AAC CAA AGC ATG GAC<br>Ser Glu Asp Gly Glu Thr Ser Asp Gln Gln Leu Asn Gln Ser Met Asp<br>230 235 240     | 776 |
|    | ACA GGG TCA CCA GCT GAG CTG TCT CCG AGT ACA CTT TCT CCA GTC AAC   | 824 |

|    |  |     |      |
|----|--|-----|------|
|    | Thr Gly Ser Pro Ala Glu Leu Ser Pro Ser Thr Leu Ser Pro Val Asn  |     |      |
|    | 245  | 250 | 255  |
| 5  | CAC AAT CTC GAT TTG CAA CCT GTC ACC TAT TCG GAA CCT GCT TTT TGG<br>His Asn Leu Asp Leu Gln Pro Val Thr Tyr Ser Glu Pro Ala Phe Trp |     | 872  |
|    | 260  | 265 | 270  |
| 10 | TGC TCT ATA GCA TAC TAC GAA CTG AAT CAG CGA GTA GGA GAA ACT TTC<br>Cys Ser Ile Ala Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Gln Arg Val Gly Glu Thr Phe |     | 920  |
|    | 275  | 280 | 285  |
| 15 | CAT GCA TCG CAA CCA TCG CTT ACC GTG GAC GGC TTT ACG GAC CCC TCA<br>His Ala Ser Gln Pro Ser Leu Thr Val Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser |     | 968  |
|    | 295  | 300 | 305  |
| 20 | AAC TCT GAA AGG TTC TGC TTA GGT TTA CTC TCA AAT GTG AAC CGA AAT<br>Asn Ser Glu Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn     |     | 1016 |
|    | 310  | 315 | 320  |
| 25 | GCC ACG GTG GAA ATG ACC AGG CGT CAC ATA CGA AGG GGT GTC CGG CTA<br>Ala Thr Val Glu Met Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Arg Gly Val Arg Leu |     | 1064 |
|    | 325  | 330 | 335  |
| 30 | TAT TAC ATC GGT GGA GAG GTG TTT GCA GAG TGC CTA AGT GAT AGT GCT<br>Tyr Tyr Ile Gly Glu Val Phe Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ala     |     | 1112 |
|    | 340  | 345 | 350  |
| 35 | ATT TTT GTT CAG AGT CCA AAC TGT AAC CAG CGA TAT GGA TGG CAT CCA<br>Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Pro Asn Cys Asn Gln Arg Tyr Gly Trp His Pro |     | 1160 |
|    | 355  | 360 | 365  |
| 40 | GCA ACT GTA TGT AAG ATT CCT CCA GGA TGC AAT CTG AAG ATT TTC AAT<br>Ala Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Pro Gly Cys Asn Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn |     | 1208 |
|    | 375  | 380 | 385  |
| 45 | AAT CAA GAG TTT GCG GCT CTC CTC GCT CAG TCT GTG AAT CAA GGC TTT<br>Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn Gln Gly Phe |     | 1256 |
|    | 390  | 395 | 400  |
| 50 | GAA GCA GTT TAT CAG TTA ACT CGA ATG TGC ACC ATA AGG ATG AGC TTT<br>Glu Ala Val Tyr Gln Leu Thr Arg Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe |     | 1304 |
|    | 405  | 410 | 415  |
| 55 | GTA AAA GGC TGG GGT GCT GAA TAC AGG CGA CAG ACC GTT ACA AGC ACT<br>Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Arg Arg Gln Thr Val Thr Ser Thr |     | 1352 |
|    | 420  | 425 | 430  |
| 60 | CCA TGC TGG ATT GAG CTT CAC CTG AAT GGA CCT TTG CAG TGG TTG GAC<br>Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Leu His Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp |     | 1400 |
|    | 435  | 440 | 445  |
| 65 | AAA GTG TTG ACA CAG ATG GGA TCC CCT TCA GTC CGC TGC TCA AGC ATG<br>Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro Ser Val Arg Cys Ser Ser Met |     | 1448 |
|    | 455  | 460 | 465  |
| 70 | TCC TAATGGTCTC CTCTTTTAA TGTATTACCT GCGGGCGGCA ACTGCAGTCC<br>Ser   |     | 1501 |

CAGCAACAGA CTCATAACAG CTTGTCTGTC GTAGTATTTG TGTGTGGTGC CCATGAAC TG 1561  
 5 TTTACAATCC AAAAGAGAGA GAATAAAAAA GCAAAACAG CACTTGAGAT CCCATCAACG 1621  
 AAAAGCACCT TGTTGGATGA TGTTTCTGAT ACTCTTAAAG TAGATCCGTG TATAAATGAC 1681  
 TCCTTACCTG GGAAAAGGGA CTTTTTC 1708

## 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2594 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## 20 (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 259..1656

## 25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

GGCTGCTGCT CCTCCCCCTT CTACAGCCCA AATCACTCCG CATGCACCGA GGCCGGAGGG 60  
 30 ACCAGCGCAG CGCAGCGGAG ACACAGGACA TATGCCAGA ACCTTGAGAG ATGTCTAAAT 120  
 GTTTCCTTGA GACATTTCCTT TGGACTCCTT CTGATAAAAGA ATAAATTGAA GAAGGTGTGC 180  
 AAGATTCCCTT GACGCCCTGCA CTCGTTGCAT CTTGGCCTC CATCTTGGTT TGATCTGTAG 240  
 35 GTAAACACAG CAAATCCA ATG CAC GCC AGC ACT CCC ATC AGC TCT TTG TTC 291  
 Met His Ala Ser Thr Pro Ile Ser Ser Leu Phe  
 1 5 10

40 TCC TTC ACT AGC CCT GCT GTC AAA AGG CTG CTT GGC TGG AAG CAA GGG 339  
 Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly  
 15 20 25

45 GAC GAA GAA GAA AAA TGG GCA GAG AAA GCG GTG GAC TCG CTT GTG AAG 387  
 Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ser Leu Val Lys  
 30 35 40

50 AAA CTG AAG AAG AAA GGG GCA ATG GAG GAA CTA GAA AGG GCT TTA 435  
 Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Arg Ala Leu  
 45 50 55

55 AGT TGT CCA GGG CAA CCT AGT AAA TGT GTC ACT ATC CCA CGG TCA TTG 483  
 Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu  
 60 65 70 75

GAT GGG AGG TTA CAA GTG TCC CAT CGC AAA GGC CTC CCC CAT GTC ATC 531  
 Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile  
 80 85 90

|    |   |      |
|----|---|------|
|    | TAT TGC CGG GTT TGG AGG TGG CCT GAT CTG CAG TCT CAT CAT GAG CTG<br>Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu<br>95 100 105      | 579  |
| 5  | AAA CCA ATG GAA TGC TGC GAG TTC CCT TTT GGG TCC AAG CAG AAA GAC<br>Lys Pro Met Glu Cys Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Asp<br>110 115 120     | 627  |
| 10 | GTG TGC ATC AAC CCC TAC CAT TAC CGG AGG GTG GAA ACA CCA GTG TTA<br>Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Arg Arg Val Glu Thr Pro Val Leu<br>125 130 135     | 675  |
| 15 | CCG CCG GTG CTT GTT CCA AGA CAC AGC GAG TTC AAC CCA CAG CTG AGC<br>Pro Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser Glu Phe Asn Pro Gln Leu Ser<br>140 145 150 155 | 723  |
| 20 | CTT CTA GCA AAG TTT CGA AAC ACC TCG CTG AAT AAT GAA CCA CTA ATG<br>Leu Leu Ala Lys Phe Arg Asn Thr Ser Leu Asn Asn Glu Pro Leu Met<br>160 165 170     | 771  |
|    | CCA CAC AAT GCA ACT TTC CCG GAG TCT TTC CAG CAG CCC CCA TGC ACT<br>Pro His Asn Ala Thr Phe Pro Glu Ser Phe Gln Gln Pro Pro Cys Thr<br>175 180 185     | 819  |
| 25 | CCA TTC TCT TCC TCA CCA AGT AAC ATC TTC TCT CAG TCC CCG AAC ACA<br>Pro Phe Ser Ser Ser Pro Ser Asn Ile Phe Ser Gln Ser Pro Asn Thr<br>190 195 200     | 867  |
| 30 | GTG GGC TAT CCA GAT TCT CCT AGG AGT TCC ACT GAC CCA GGA AGC CCC<br>Val Gly Tyr Pro Asp Ser Pro Arg Ser Ser Thr Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro<br>205 210 215     | 915  |
| 35 | CCG TAC CAG ATC ACA GAG ACG CCC CCT CCG CCA TAT AAT GCT CCA GAC<br>Pro Tyr Gln Ile Thr Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Tyr Asn Ala Pro Asp<br>220 225 230 235     | 963  |
| 40 | CTT CAA GGG AAT CAA AAC AGA CCA ACT GCA GAC CCA GCT GAA TGC CAG<br>Leu Gln Gly Asn Gln Asn Arg Pro Thr Ala Asp Pro Ala Glu Cys Gln<br>240 245 250     | 1011 |
|    | TTA GTT TTG TCA GCA CTG AAC AGA GAC TTT CGC CCG GTT TGC TAT GAA<br>Leu Val Leu Ser Ala Leu Asn Arg Asp Phe Arg Pro Val Cys Tyr Glu<br>255 260 265     | 1059 |
| 45 | GAG CCA TTG CAT TGG TGT TCT GTC GCT TAT TAT GAA CTG AAT AAT CGA<br>Glu Pro Leu His Trp Cys Ser Val Ala Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn Arg<br>270 275 280     | 1107 |
| 50 | GTA GGG GAG ACC TTC CAG GCC TCC GCA CGC AGT GTC CTC ATC GAC GGG<br>Val Gly Glu Thr Phe Gln Ala Ser Ala Arg Ser Val Leu Ile Asp Gly<br>285 290 295     | 1155 |
| 55 | TTC ACG GAC CCC TCC AAT AAT AAG AAC AGG TTC TGC TTA GGA CTT CTC<br>Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser Asn Asn Lys Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu<br>300 305 310 315 | 1203 |
|    | TCA AAT GTC AAC CGC AAC TCC ACT ATT GAA AAC ACC CGC AGA CAC ATT   | 1251 |

|    |  |     |      |
|----|--|-----|------|
|    | Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn Ser Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His Ile  |     |      |
|    | 320  | 325 | 330  |
| 5  | GGA AAG GGG GTC CAT CTT TAC TAC GTG GGC GGA GAG GTG TAT GCA GAA<br>Gly Lys Gly Val His Leu Tyr Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala Glu   |     | 1299 |
|    | 335  | 340 | 345  |
| 10 | TGC GTG AGC GAC AGC ATT TTC GTA CAG AGT CGC AAC TGC AAT TAC<br>Cys Val Ser Asp Ser Ser Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn Tyr       |     | 1347 |
|    | 350  | 355 | 360  |
| 15 | CAG CAC GGC TTC CAT CCC TCC ACT GTC CGC AAG ATC CCC AGT GGC TGC<br>Gln His Gly Phe His Pro Ser Thr Val Arg Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly Cys   |     | 1395 |
|    | 365  | 370 | 375  |
| 20 | AGC CTG AAG ATC TTT AAT AAC CAA CTA TTT GCC CAG CTA CTT TCC CAG<br>Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn Asn Gln Leu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ser Gln   |     | 1443 |
|    | 380  | 385 | 390  |
| 25 | TCC GTT AAC CAA GGG TTC GAG GTG GTT TAT GAG CTG ACG AAA ATG TGC<br>Ser Val Asn Gln Gly Phe Glu Val Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met Cys   |     | 1491 |
|    | 400  | 405 | 410  |
| 30 | ACA ATT CGT ATG AGC TTT GTT AAA GGA TGG GGA GCA GAA TAT AAC CGA<br>Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Asn Arg   |     | 1539 |
|    | 415  | 420 | 425  |
| 35 | CAG GAT GTC ACT AGC ACC CCC TGC TGG ATT GAA ATC CAT CTA CAC GGG<br>Gln Asp Val Thr Ser Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His Gly   |     | 1587 |
|    | 430  | 435 | 440  |
| 40 | CCG CTT CAA TGG CTG GAC AAG GTT CTG ACA CAG ATG GGT TCA CCG CAT<br>Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro His   |     | 1635 |
|    | 445  | 450 | 455  |
| 45 | AAT CCA ATC TCT TCC GTA TCG TAAACTCTCC GCGGCCACAC AACGCAGGCA<br>Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val Ser  |     | 1686 |
|    | 460  | 465 |      |
| 50 | AGGACACACC TGGGACTAGT TGCCCTTATA TAAAAAGAGCA CATAATGCCA GTCACACGCC   |     | 1746 |
|    | TCAGCAGAAA AAGGCATCCA CAACCCATAA TCACTTCTGA CTTTTAGGTA TCGGATATAT  |     | 1806 |
| 55 | TCCATAGATA TATATATAAA CCACTTTCCT GTTCTTTAA CAGTCCAGGA AACAGAACCA<br>CCTTTGGGT CATAAGGAAT AGGGCTTAAT GGGGTGGGC TTAAAGCAGG GATGCCTGCT  |     | 1866 |
|    | TGGTAGAATG GGGTGTGTCC TGGGCAGGTC TGGGCGTGGC CAAGCATGCC TTCTTTAGAT  |     | 1986 |
| 60 | GAATTAAAGG GGTACTATTT ATATTTAGAT GGCATCACAC AAGGGGCCTA GCTAAGCAGA<br>GGGCTGAGGA TCCAGTAGTA TGGTAGTATA GTCCCATAGT ATTTCTAATG ATGGCCTG |     | 2046 |
|    | CATGAAAAAA AAATTCCAAA TACACTCCAT TGATTTACCC ATCAGCCCTT TAGATCTGCG  |     | 2106 |
| 65 | ACTCTTCCTC CTGAAACTTA TATGGTATGT GGTCGATGA CCCTTTGTG GTCTGTTGTG  |     | 2166 |
|    | AAGGGCTATA TAAATAAGTA ATAAC TGCA TACATGGGCT TGGATTAGGC TTCCCTACTT  |     | 2226 |
|    |  |     | 2286 |

|    |   |      |
|----|---|------|
|    | GAAATGAAGG GAGATGATTG AGTCCTGCC CTCCTTACCC ATAGCATTG CTTGCTGTGC   | 2346 |
| 5  | TACACTTACA CCCATGGGTC ATCTTTAGGC CTTACTGTGCG CCATTTTGT CAGCGGGTAG | 2406 |
|    | CCATTGTACT GTACATACAT GCATTTCACT AATGTGTTT TAGTGTAACG ATTATGCTTT  | 2466 |
|    | TATATATATA TTGTACATAC TGTTTCTATG GAGAGAGCAC TTCACCAGTA CTGACTATAA | 2526 |
| 10 | GAATAACAGG CGGAACGGAG TTTCGCTTTA TTTCTAACCA ATCGGTTCTC AGATCCAGAA | 2586 |
|    | ACAAAGCG  | 2594 |
|    | (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:                                  |      |
| 15 | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:                                     |      |
|    | (A) LENGTH: 2879 base pairs                                       |      |
|    | (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  |      |
|    | (C) STRANDEDNESS: both  |      |
| 20 | (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |      |
|    | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA  |      |
| 25 | (ix) FEATURE:   |      |
|    | (A) NAME/KEY: CDS   |      |
|    | (B) LOCATION: 258..2042   |      |
| 30 | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:                           |      |
|    | GAGCATGTAT TTAAATGAAT CACTTAGCAG CATATCATTG TTTAACAGAA GGAAGGGCTA | 60   |
| 35 | AAGTTGTAAT GTAGCTGGAT CTAAATTAGC ATGAATTACT CCTATTAGTA ATGTTAGTCT | 120  |
|    | GGTGGGGGAG GGGAGATGGG CTGCACCTGG ATCCACGCTG AGAATTGACC TGTGCCACTG | 180  |
|    | AGCATGCTCT GGCTTTTGT ACCACTAATT GGTCAGTCC AATAAAACCCC ATGGAGGTGT  | 240  |
| 40 | ACAAACAAGG GCAAAAG ATG GCG TTT GCC AGC CTA GAG CTC GCC CTG CAC    | 290  |
|    | Met Ala Phe Ala Ser Leu Glu Leu Ala Leu His                       |      |
|    | 1                   5                   10                        |      |
| 45 | CGA GTG CCC CCC GCC CGG TGT GGA GAT GAG GAG ATC TAC GGG GAA GGC   | 338  |
|    | Arg Val Pro Pro Ala Arg Cys Gly Asp Glu Glu Ile Tyr Gly Glu Gly   |      |
|    | 15                 20                 25                          |      |
| 50 | TTG TCT GAG GGG GAG ATC CCG GCC ATG TCT CTG ACC CCT CCT AAC AGC   | 386  |
|    | Leu Ser Glu Gly Glu Ile Pro Ala Met Ser Leu Thr Pro Pro Asn Ser   |      |
|    | 30                 35                 40                          |      |
| 55 | AGT GAT GCC TGT CTC AGC ATC GTA CAC AGT CTC ATG TGC CAC CGG CAG   | 434  |
|    | Ser Asp Ala Cys Leu Ser Ile Val His Ser Leu Met Cys His Arg Gln   |      |
|    | 45                 50                 55                          |      |
|    | GGG GGG GAG AAC GAG GGC TTT GCC AAG AGA GCC ATT GAG AGT CTC GTC   | 482  |
|    | Gly Gly Glu Asn Glu Gly Phe Ala Lys Arg Ala Ile Glu Ser Leu Val   |      |
|    | 60                 65                 70                 75       |      |

|    |   |      |
|----|---|------|
|    | AAG AAA CTG AAG GAG AAG AAA GAC GAG CTG GAC TCC CTC ATC ACT GCC<br>Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu Lys Lys Asp Glu Leu Asp Ser Leu Ile Thr Ala<br>80 85 90        | 530  |
| 5  | ATT ACT ACT AAT GGA GTG CAC CCC AGC AAG TGC GTT ACC ATC CAG CGA<br>Ile Thr Thr Asn Gly Val His Pro Ser Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Gln Arg<br>95 100 105      | 578  |
| 10 | ACC TTG GAC GGG AGG CTT CAG GTA GCC GGC CGT AAA GGT TTC CCA CAT<br>Thr Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His<br>110 115 120     | 626  |
| 15 | GTG ATC TAC GCT CGT TTG TGG CAC TGG CCG GAC CTG CAC AAG AAT GAG<br>Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp His Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu<br>125 130 135     | 674  |
| 20 | CTG AAA CAC GTT AAG TTC TGC CAG TTC GCC TTC GAC CTG AAG TAC GAC<br>Leu Lys His Val Lys Phe Cys Gln Phe Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asp<br>140 145 150 155 | 722  |
|    | AGC GTG TGC GTG AAC CCC TAT CAC TAC GAG CGG GTG GTT TCT CCC GGC<br>Ser Val Cys Val Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Glu Arg Val Val Ser Pro Gly<br>160 165 170     | 770  |
| 25 | ATT GGT CTG AGT ATC CCT AGC ACT GTG ACC ACC CCA TGC CGG TCA GTA<br>Ile Gly Leu Ser Ile Pro Ser Thr Val Thr Thr Pro Cys Arg Ser Val<br>175 180 185     | 818  |
| 30 | AAA GAG GAG TAT GTC CAT GAG TGT GAA ATG GAT GCA TCT TCA TGT CTC<br>Lys Glu Glu Tyr Val His Glu Cys Glu Met Asp Ala Ser Ser Cys Leu<br>190 195 200     | 866  |
| 35 | CCA GCA TCC CAG GAA CTT CCG CCA GCC ATC AAA CAT GCC TCC CTT CCA<br>Pro Ala Ser Gln Glu Leu Pro Pro Ala Ile Lys His Ala Ser Leu Pro<br>205 210 215     | 914  |
| 40 | CCA ATG CCT CCT ACA GAG TCC TAC AGG CAG CCA CTG CCC CCA CTC ACC<br>Pro Met Pro Pro Thr Glu Ser Tyr Arg Gln Pro Leu Pro Pro Leu Thr<br>220 225 230 235 | 962  |
|    | CTA CCC AAG AGC CCC CAG ACT GCT ATC AGC ATG TAT CCC AAC ATG CCC<br>Leu Pro Lys Ser Pro Gln Thr Ala Ile Ser Met Tyr Pro Asn Met Pro<br>240 245 250     | 1010 |
| 45 | CTC TCT CCC TCT GTG GCT CCT GGT TGC CCT CTC ATA CCT ATG CAT GGT<br>Leu Ser Pro Ser Val Ala Pro Gly Cys Pro Leu Ile Pro Met His Gly<br>255 260 265     | 1058 |
| 50 | GAG GGG TTA CTA CAG ATA GCT CCA TCC CAT CCC CAG CAA ATG TTG TCC<br>Glu Gly Leu Leu Gln Ile Ala Pro Ser His Pro Gln Gln Met Leu Ser<br>270 275 280     | 1106 |
| 55 | ATA TCT CCG CCT TCC ACA CCG AGC CAG AAC TCC CAG CAG AAT GGT TAT<br>Ile Ser Pro Pro Ser Thr Pro Ser Gln Asn Ser Gln Gln Asn Gly Tyr<br>285 290 295     | 1154 |
|    | TCT TCC CCC CCA AAG CAG CCT TTC CAT GCT TCT TGG ACA GGG AGC AGC   | 1202 |

|    |  |  |      |
|----|--|--|------|
|    | Ser Ser Pro Pro Lys Gln Pro Phe His Ala Ser Trp Thr Gly Ser Ser  |  |      |
|    | 300 305 310 315  |  |      |
| 5  | ACA GCT GTA TAT ACC CCG AAC CCT GGG GTA CAG CAG AAC GGA AAA GGA<br>Thr Ala Val Tyr Thr Pro Asn Pro Gly Val Gln Gln Asn Gly Lys Gly |  | 1250 |
|    | 320 325 330  |  |      |
| 10 | AAC CAG CAA CCT CCA CTT CAC CAC GCC AAC AAC TAC TGG CCC CTT CAC<br>Asn Gln Gln Pro Pro Leu His His Ala Asn Asn Tyr Trp Pro Leu His |  | 1298 |
|    | 335 340 345  |  |      |
| 15 | CAG AGC TCC CCT CAG TAT CAG CAC CCC GTG TCA AAC CAC CCA GGC CCA<br>Gln Ser Ser Pro Gln Tyr Gln His Pro Val Ser Asn His Pro Gly Pro |  | 1346 |
|    | 350 355 360  |  |      |
| 20 | GAG TTC TGG TGC TCC GTT GCC TAT TTC GAG ATG GAT GTT CAG GTT GGG<br>Glu Phe Trp Cys Ser Val Ala Tyr Phe Glu Met Asp Val Gln Val Gly |  | 1394 |
|    | 365 370 375  |  |      |
| 25 | GAG ATA TTT AAA GTC CCA TCT AAC TGT CCC GTG GTC ACG GTG GAT GGA<br>Glu Ile Phe Lys Val Pro Ser Asn Cys Pro Val Val Thr Val Asp Gly |  | 1442 |
|    | 380 385 390 395  |  |      |
| 30 | TAT GTG GAC CCC TCT GGT GGG GAT CGG TTT TGC CTT GGT CAG CTT TCT<br>Tyr Val Asp Pro Ser Gly Gly Asp Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Gln Leu Ser |  | 1490 |
|    | 400 405 410  |  |      |
| 35 | AAC GTG CAT CGC ACA GAC ACT AGT GAG CGT GCA AGG CTT CAC ATC GGG<br>Asn Val His Arg Thr Asp Thr Ser Glu Arg Ala Arg Leu His Ile Gly |  | 1538 |
|    | 415 420 425  |  |      |
| 40 | AAG GGA GTG CAG CTT GAG TGT CGG GGC GAG GGA GAC GTA TGG ATG AGG<br>Lys Gly Val Gln Leu Glu Cys Arg Gly Glu Gly Asp Val Trp Met Arg |  | 1586 |
|    | 430 435 440  |  |      |
| 45 | TGC CTC AGT GAT CAC GCC GTG TTT GTT CAG AGT TAT TAC TTG GAC AGG<br>Cys Leu Ser Asp His Ala Val Phe Val Gln Ser Tyr Tyr Leu Asp Arg |  | 1634 |
|    | 445 450 455  |  |      |
| 50 | GAA GCA GGG CGA GCG CCG GGA GAT GCA GTC CAC AAG ATT TAT CCA GGC<br>Glu Ala Gly Arg Ala Pro Gly Asp Ala Val His Lys Ile Tyr Pro Gly |  | 1682 |
|    | 460 465 470 475  |  |      |
| 55 | GCC TAC ATT AAG GTG TTT GAC TTG CGA CAG TGT CAC CGG CAG ATG CAG<br>Ala Tyr Ile Lys Val Phe Asp Leu Arg Gln Cys His Arg Gln Met Gln |  | 1730 |
|    | 480 485 490  |  |      |
| 60 | CAG CAG GCG GCT ACG GCT CAA GCA GCG GCT GCA GCC CAA GCG GCG GCT<br>Gln Gln Ala Ala Thr Ala Gln Ala Ala Ala Ala Gln Ala Ala Ala     |  | 1778 |
|    | 495 500 505  |  |      |
| 65 | GTG GCC GGC GCA ATC CCT GGT CCC GGG TCG GTG GGG GGC ATC GCT CCT<br>Val Ala Gly Ala Ile Pro Gly Pro Gly Ser Val Gly Gly Ile Ala Pro |  | 1826 |
|    | 510 515 520  |  |      |
| 70 | GCT GTC AGT CTT TCT GCT GCG GCC GGT ATC GGG GTG GAC GAC CTA CGG<br>Ala Val Ser Leu Ser Ala Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Val Asp Asp Leu Arg |  | 1874 |
|    | 525 530 535  |  |      |

CGC CTC TGT ATC TTG CGC CTT AGT TTT GTG AAG GGC TGG GGC CCT GAT 1922  
 Arg Leu Cys Ile Leu Arg Leu Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Pro Asp  
 540 545 550 555  
 5 TAC CCT CGG CAG AGC ATC AAG CAG ACT CCC TGC TGG ATC GAG GTC CAT 1970  
 Tyr Pro Arg Gln Ser Ile Lys Gln Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Val His  
 560 565 570  
 10 CTT CAC CGT GCG CTG CAG CTT CTT GAT GAA GTT CTC CAT ACT TTG CCA 2018  
 Leu His Arg Ala Leu Gln Leu Leu Asp Glu Val Leu His Thr Leu Pro  
 575 580 585  
 15 ATG GCA GAC CCC AGT TCT GTC AAC TAACCAAGAC CCCGAGGTCT GTCAGATTGC 2072  
 Met Ala Asp Pro Ser Ser Val Asn  
 590 595  
 CAGTGGCAGA CTAACGTCA ACTACCAAAG CCAGGATGAG ACAAGACTCC TAATTAAGAC 2132  
 20 TCATCCAGTC CAAAGTGAGC CAATCAGGAT TCATCCAATC ATATGTTAAG CAAAGACAAA 2192  
 TGTTGCCAT AGACCTTCCA GTCCCTTGGGA GACCCGGCCA ATACATTGGG CACACGGATA 2252  
 CCTGACGCC CCTTGGTCCT TCCTGCTGAT TGGTGGAACC AGTAGGATGG AGGCACAGAA 2312  
 25 CTCGGCGAG TGGAGATACA CAGGACATGT GACTTTGGGT GAAAGTAGATG AACTGTGTTT 2372  
 TTATAGCTGA AATGCATTAATGTTCTTA TTTTTTTGGT CAGAAGATTAA TTTTTGGTCT 2432  
 30 GATATTTGGC TTTTTAGTGC CGGGACGGAC TCCCAACATT TCCCTGACGT TCAAAGGCTA 2492  
 AATAAAATGCA GATATATAAA TGCTTTTGTT ATGTGCCAGT TAAAATGATG TGGCTACCTC 2552  
 35 AGTTCCCTTA GCCCCCCCATT CCCCTCCAT TGGTACTAAC ACgtCTAACAC GACAAGCAGG 2612  
 ATCTGCTGGT TTACACGGCA CACACATGTT TTACGCTGCT TTCCAAAGCC TGGGGAGATA 2672  
 TTTGGTGTAT TTTGATGTCT GTTTCTGGCG AGCGCATTTT TATTTTTGTT TGTGGTATCA 2732  
 40 CTTCTAGGCC AAATGTGTAC AGATAAAACC AAAAACCAAC GCGTGTGTG CAAAGGTTTC 2792  
 TTTTCACATA TTAAGAACCT GTCAAATGGC TTCTGATGTA TTCTAAATAA AATATTTATG 2852  
 TACTGTTGCC TATAAAAAAA AAAAACG  
 45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:  
 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 1642 base pairs  
 50 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  
 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA  
 55 (ix) FEATURE:  
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 84..147B

|    |  |     |
|----|--|-----|
| 5  | AAACAAATCT CTTCTGCTGT CCTTTIGCAT TTGGAGACAG CTTTATTCA CCATATCCAA   | 60  |
|    | GGAGTATAAC TAGTGCTGTC ATT ATG AAT GTG ACA AGT TTA TTT TCC TTT<br>Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe                               | 110 |
|    | 1                       5  |     |
| 10 | ACA AGT CCA GCT GTG AAG AGA CTT CTT GGG TGG AAA CAG GGC GAT GAA<br>Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu | 158 |
|    | 10                      15                      20                      25   |     |
| 15 | GAA GAA AAA TGG GCA GAG AAA GCT GTT GAT GCT TTG GTG AAA AAA CTG<br>Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Lys Leu | 206 |
|    | 30                      35                      40   |     |
| 20 | AAG AAA AAG AAA GGT GCC ATG GAG GAA CTG GAA AAG GCC TTG AGC TGC<br>Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys     | 254 |
|    | 45                      50                      55   |     |
| 25 | CCA GGG CAA CCG AGT AAC TGT GTC ACC ATT CCC CGC TCT CTG GAT GGC<br>Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly | 302 |
|    | 60                      65                      70   |     |
| 30 | AGG CTG CAA GTC TCC CAC CGG AAG GGA CTG CCT CAT GTC ATT TAC TGC<br>Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys | 350 |
|    | 75                      80                      85   |     |
| 35 | CGT GTG TGG CGC TGG CCC GAT CTT CAG AGC CAC CAT GAA CTA AAA CCA<br>Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro | 398 |
|    | 90                      95                      100                      105   |     |
| 40 | CTG GAA TGC TGT GAG TTT CCT TTT GGT TCC AAG CAG AAG GAG GTC TGC<br>Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val Cys | 446 |
|    | 110                      115                      120  |     |
| 45 | ATC AAT CCC TAC CAC TAT AAG AGA GTA GAA AGC CCT GTA CTT CCT CCT<br>Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro | 494 |
|    | 125                      130                      135  |     |
| 50 | GTG CTG GTT CCA AGA CAC AGC GAA TAT AAT CCT CAG CAC AGC CTC TTA<br>Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu | 542 |
|    | 140                      145                      150  |     |
| 55 | GCT CAG TTC CGT AAC TTA GGA CAA AAT GAG CCT CAC ATG CCA CTC AAC<br>Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Leu Gly Gln Asn Glu Pro His Met Pro Leu Asn | 590 |
|    | 155                      160                      165  |     |
| 60 | GCC ACT TTT CCA GAT TCT TTC CAG CAA CCC AAC AGC CAC CCG TTT CCT<br>Ala Thr Phe Pro Asp Ser Phe Gln Gln Pro Asn Ser His Pro Phe Pro | 638 |
|    | 170                      175                      180                      185   |     |
| 65 | CAC TCT CCC AAT AGC AGT TAC CCA AAC TCT CCT GGG AGC AGC AGC<br>His Ser Pro Asn Ser Ser Tyr Pro Asn Ser Pro Gly Ser Ser Ser         | 686 |
|    | 190                      195                      200  |     |
|    | ACC TAC CCT CAC TCT CCC ACC AGC TCA GAC CCA GGA AGC CCT TTC CAG  | 734 |

|    |   |     |      |
|----|---|-----|------|
|    | Thr Tyr Pro His Ser Pro Thr Ser Ser Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro Phe Gln |     |      |
|    | 205   | 210 | 215  |
| 5  | ATG CCA GCT GAT ACG CCC CCA CCT GCT TAC CTG CCT CCT GAA GAC CCC |     | 782  |
|    | Met Pro Ala Asp Thr Pro Pro Ala Tyr Leu Pro Pro Glu Asp Pro     |     |      |
|    | 220   | 225 | 230  |
| 10 | ATG ACC CAG GAT GGC TCT CAG CCG ATG GAC ACA AAC ATG ATG GCG CCT |     | 830  |
|    | Met Thr Gln Asp Gly Ser Gln Pro Met Asp Thr Asn Met Met Ala Pro |     |      |
|    | 235   | 240 | 245  |
| 15 | CCC CTG CCC TCA GAA ATC AAC AGA GGA GAT GTT CAG GCG GTT GCT TAT |     | 878  |
|    | Pro Leu Pro Ser Glu Ile Asn Arg Gly Asp Val Gln Ala Val Ala Tyr |     |      |
|    | 250   | 255 | 260  |
|    | GAG GAA CCA AAA CAC TGG TGC TCT ATT GTC TAC TAT GAG CTC AAC AAT |     | 926  |
|    | Glu Glu Pro Lys His Trp Cys Ser Ile Val Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn |     |      |
|    | 270   | 275 | 280  |
| 20 | CGT GTG GGT GAA GCG TTC CAT GCC TCC TCC ACA AGT GTG TTG GTG GAT |     | 974  |
|    | Arg Val Gly Glu Ala Phe His Ala Ser Ser Thr Ser Val Leu Val Asp |     |      |
|    | 285   | 290 | 295  |
| 25 | GGT TTC ACT GAT CCT TCC AAC AAT AAG AAC CGT TTC TGC CTT GGG CTG |     | 1022 |
|    | Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser Asn Asn Lys Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu |     |      |
|    | 300   | 305 | 310  |
| 30 | CTC TCC AAT GTT AAC CGG AAT TCC ACT ATT GAA AAC ACC AGG CGG CAT |     | 1070 |
|    | Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn Ser Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His |     |      |
|    | 315   | 320 | 325  |
| 35 | ATT GGA AAA GGA GTT CAT CTT TAT TAT GTT GGA GGG GAG GTG TAT GCC |     | 1118 |
|    | Ile Gly Lys Gly Val His Leu Tyr Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala |     |      |
|    | 330   | 335 | 340  |
|    | GAA TGC CTT AGT GAC AGT AGC ATC TTT GTG CAA AGT CGG AAC TGC AAC |     | 1166 |
|    | Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ser Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn |     |      |
|    | 350   | 355 | 360  |
| 40 | TAC CAT CAT GGA TTT CAT CCT ACT ACT GTT TGC AAG ATC CCT AGT GGG |     | 1214 |
|    | Tyr His His Gly Phe His Pro Thr Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly |     |      |
|    | 365   | 370 | 375  |
| 45 | TGT AGT CTG AAA ATT TTT AAC AAC CAA GAA TTT GCT CAG TTA TTG GCA |     | 1262 |
|    | Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ala |     |      |
|    | 380   | 385 | 390  |
| 50 | CAG TCT GTG AAC CAT GGA TTT GAG ACA GTC TAT GAG CTT ACA AAA ATG |     | 1310 |
|    | Gln Ser Val Asn His Gly Phe Glu Thr Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met |     |      |
|    | 395   | 400 | 405  |
| 55 | TGT ACT ATA CGT ATG AGC TTT GTG AAG GGC TGG GGA GCA GAA TAC CAC |     | 1358 |
|    | Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr His |     |      |
|    | 410   | 415 | 420  |
|    | CGC CAG GAT GTT ACT AGC ACC CCC TGC TGG ATT GAG ATA CAT CTG CAC |     | 1406 |
|    | Arg Gln Asp Val Thr Ser Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His |     |      |
|    | 430   | 435 | 440  |

GGC CCC CTC CAG TGG CTG GAT AAA GTT CTT ACT CAA ATG GGT TCA CCT 1454  
 Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Prc  
 445 450 455

5 CAT AAT CCT ATT TCA TCT GTA TCT TAAATGGCCC CAGGCATCTG CCTCTGGAAA 1508  
His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val Ser  
460 465

10 ACTATTGAGC CTTGCATGTA CTTGAAGGAT GGATGAGTCA GACACGATTG AGAACTGACA 1568

AAGGAGCCTT GATAATACCT GACCTCTGTG ACCAACTGTT GGATT CAGAA ATTTAAACAA 1628

AAAAAAAAAA AGAA 1642

15 

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

25

(ix) FEATURE:  
(A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
(B) LOCATION: 1..132

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO: 6:

35 GTG GCT GGT CGG AAA GGA TTT CCT CAT GTG ATC TAT GCC CGT CTC TGG  
 Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp  
     1             5             10             15

40 AGG TGG CCT GAT CTT CAC AAA AAT GAA CTA AAA CAT GTT AAA TAT TGT  
          Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys Tyr Cys  
                  20                 25                 30

CAG TAT GCG TTT GAC TTA AAA TGT GAT AGT GTC TGC  
 Gln Tyr Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Cys Asp Ser Val Cys  
 35                   40

45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

55

(ix) FEATURE:  
(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 1..132

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
| 5  | GTG TCA CAT CGC AAA GGC CTC CCT CAT GTC ATC TAT TGC CGG GTT TGG<br>Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp<br>1                   5                   10                   15 | 48  |
| 10 | AGG TGG CCT GAT CTG CAG TCC CAT CAT GGG CTA AAA CCA ATG GAA TGC<br>Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Gly Leu Lys Pro Met Glu Cys<br>20                   25                   30                    | 96  |
| 15 | TGT GAG TTC CCT TTT GTG TCC AAG CAG AAG GAC GTG<br>Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Val Ser Lys Gln Lys Asp Val<br>35                   40   | 132 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

20           (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
               (A) LENGTH: 129 base pairs  
               (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
               (C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
               (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25           (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

30 (ix) FEATURE:  
      (A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
      (B) LOCATION: 1..129

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

```

55   GTA GCC GGC CGT AAA GGT TTC CCA CAT GTG ATC TAC GCT CGT TTG TGG
      Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp
      1           5           10          15

40   CGC TGG CCG GAC CTG CAC AAG AAT GAG CTG AAA CAC GTT AAG TTC TGC
      Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys Phe Cys
      20          25          30

```

45 CAG CTC GCC TTC GAC CTG AAG TAC GAC GAC GTG  
       Gln Leu Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asp Asp Val  
                   35                          40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9

50 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

55 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..132

5

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

|   |    |
|---|----|
| GTG CCC CAT CGA AAA GGA TTG CCA CAT GTT ATA TAT TGC CGA TTA TGG | 48 |
| Val Pro His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Leu Trp |    |
| 10 1 5 10 15  |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| CGC TGG CCT GAT CTT CAC AGT CAT CAT GAA CTC AAG GCA ATT GAA AAC | 96 |
| Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile Glu Asn |    |
| 20 25 30  |    |

15

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TGC GAA TAT GCT TTT AAT CTT AAA AAG GAT GAA GTA | 132 |
| Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val |     |
| 35 40   |     |

## 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

30

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..132

35

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

|   |    |
|---|----|
| GTG TCT CAC CGT AAA GGA TTG CCG CAT GTT ATC TAC TGC AGA CTG TGG | 48 |
| Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Leu Trp |    |
| 40 1 5 10 15  |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| CGC TGG CCA GAC CTG CAC AGT CAT CAT GAA CTG AAA GCA ATC GAA AAT | 96 |
| Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile Glu Asn |    |
| 20 25 30  |    |

45

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| TGT GAA TAT GCT TTT AAC CTT AAA AAA GAT GAA GTT | 132 |
| Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val |     |
| 35 40   |     |

## 50 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 132 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
 5 (B) LOCATION: 1..132

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
| 10 | GTT TCT CAC AGA AAA GGC TTA CCC CAT GTT ATA TAT TGT CGT GTT TGG<br>Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp<br>1                   5                   10                   15 | 48  |
| 15 | CGC TGG CCG GAT TTG CAG AGT CAT CAT GAG CTA AAG CCG TTG GAT ATT<br>Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Asp Ile<br>20                   25                   30                    | 96  |
| 20 | TGT GAA TTT CCT TTT GGA TCT AAG CAA AAA GAA GTT<br>Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val<br>35                   40   | 132 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 519 base pairs  
 25 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (iii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
 35 (B) LOCATION: 16..519

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

|    |   |     |
|----|---|-----|
| 40 | ACTAGTGCTG TCATT ATG AAT GTG ACA AGT TTA TTT TCC TTT ACA AGT CCA<br>Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro<br>1                   5                   10                                       | 51  |
| 45 | GCT GTG AAG AGA CTT CTT GGG TGG AAA CAG GGC GAT GAA GAA GAA AAA<br>Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Lys<br>15                   20                   25                          | 99  |
| 50 | TGG GCA GAG AAA GCT GTT GAT GCT TTG GTG AAA AAA CTG AAG AAA AAG<br>Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys<br>30                   35                   40                          | 147 |
| 55 | AAA GGT GCC ATG GAG GAA CTT GAA AAG GCC TTG AGC TGC CCA GGG CAA<br>Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln<br>45                   50                   55                   60 | 195 |
|    | CCG AGT AAC TGT GTC ACC ATT CCC CGC TCT CTG GAT GGC AGG CTG CAA<br>Pro Ser Asn Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln<br>65                   70                   75                      | 243 |

|  |   |     |
|--|---|-----|
|  | GTC TCC CAC CGG AAG GGA CTG CCT CAT GTC ATT TAC TGC CGT GTG TGG<br>Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp<br>80 85 90    | 291 |
| 5  | CGC TGG CCC GAT CTT CAG AGC CAC CAT GAA CTA AAA CCA CTG GAA TGC<br>Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys<br>95 100 105  | 339 |
| 10                                       | TGT GAG TTT CCT TTT GGT TCC AAG CAG AAG GAG GAG GTC TGC ATC AAT<br>Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Glu Val Cys Ile Asn<br>110 115 120 | 387 |
| 15                                       | CCC TAC CAC TAT AAG AGA GTA GAA AGC CCT GTA CTT CCT GTG CTG<br>Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu<br>125 130 135 140 | 435 |
| 20                                       | GTT CCA AGA CAC AGC GAA TAT AAT CCT CAG CAC AGC CTT TTA GCT CAG<br>Val Pro Arg His Ser Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu Ala Gln<br>145 150 155 | 483 |
| 25                                       | TTC CGT AAC TTA GGA CAA AAT CAG CCT CAC ATG CCA<br>Phe Arg Asn Leu Gly Gln Asn Gln Pro His Met Pro<br>160 165                                     | 519 |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:        |   |     |
| (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:            |   |     |
| 30                                       | (A) LENGTH: 363 base pairs<br>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid<br>(C) STRANDEDNESS: both<br>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |     |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA                 |   |     |
| 35                                       |   |     |
| (ix) FEATURE:                            |   |     |
| 40                                       | (A) NAME/KEY: CDS<br>(B) LOCATION: 1..363   |     |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13: |   |     |
| 45                                       | TAC TAC ATC GGA GGG GAG GTC TTC GCA GAG TGC CTC AGT GAC AGC GCT<br>Tyr Tyr Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Phe Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ala<br>1 5 10 15   | 48  |
| 50                                       | ATT TTG GTC CAG TCT CCC AAC TGT AAC CAG CGC TAT GGC TGG CAC CCG<br>Ile Leu Val Gln Ser Pro Asn Cys Asn Gln Arg Tyr Gly Trp His Pro<br>20 25 30    | 96  |
| 55                                       | GCC ACC GTC TGC AAG ATC CCA CCA GGA TGC AAC CTG AAG ATC TTC AAC<br>Ala Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Pro Gly Cys Asn Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn<br>35 40 45    | 144 |
|  | AAC CAG GAG TTC GCT GCC CTC CTG GCC CAG TCG GTC AAC CAG GGC TTT<br>Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn Gln Gly Phe<br>50 55 60    | 192 |

CAG GCT GTC TAC CAG TTG ACC CGA ATG TGC ACC ATC CGC ATG AGC TTC 240  
 Gln Ala Val Tyr Gln Leu Thr Arg Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe  
 65 70 75 80  
 5 GTC AAA CGC TGG GGA GCG GAG TAC AGG AGA CAG ACT GTG ACC AGT ACC 288  
 Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Arg Arg Gln Thr Val Thr Ser Thr  
 85 90 95  
 10 CCC TGC TGG ATT GAG CTG CAC CTG AAT GGG CCT TTG CAG TGG CTT GAC 336  
 Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Leu His Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp  
 100 105 110  
 15 AAG GTC CTC ACC CAG ATG GGC TCC CCN 363  
 Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro  
 115 120

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 464 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg  
 30 1 5 10 15

Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys  
 20 25 30

35 Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met  
 35 40 45

Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys  
 50 55 60

40 Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg  
 65 70 75 80

45 Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp  
 85 90 95

Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Tyr Pro  
 100 105 110

50 Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys  
 115 120 125

Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser  
 130 135 140

55 Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Leu Glu  
 145 150 155 160

|    |   |     |     |     |
|----|---|-----|-----|-----|
|    | Pro Ser Glu Pro His Met Pro His Asn Ala Thr Phe Pro Asp Ser Phe |     |     |     |
|    | 165   | 170 | 175 |     |
| 5  | Gln Gln Pro Asn Ser His Pro Phe Pro His Ser Pro Asn Ser Ser Tyr |     |     |     |
|    | 180   | 185 | 190 |     |
|    | Pro Asn Ser Pro Gly Ser Gly Ser Thr Tyr Pro His Ser Pro Ala Ser |     |     |     |
|    | 195   | 200 | 205 |     |
| 10 | Ser Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro Phe Gln Ile Pro Ala Asp Thr Pro Pro Pro |     |     |     |
|    | 210   | 215 | 220 |     |
|    | Ala Tyr Met Pro Pro Glu Asp Gln Met Thr Gln Asp Asn Ser Gln Pro |     |     |     |
|    | 225   | 230 | 235 | 240 |
| 15 | Met Asp Thr Asn Leu Met Val Pro Asn Ile Ser Gln Asp Ile Asn Arg |     |     |     |
|    | 245   | 250 | 255 |     |
| 20 | Ala Asp Val Gln Ala Val Ala Tyr Glu Glu Pro Lys His Trp Cys Ser |     |     |     |
|    | 260   | 265 | 270 |     |
|    | Ile Val Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn Arg Val Gly Glu Ala Phe His Ala |     |     |     |
|    | 275   | 280 | 285 |     |
| 25 | Ser Ser Thr Ser Val Leu Val Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser Asn Asn |     |     |     |
|    | 290   | 295 | 300 |     |
|    | Arg Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn Ser |     |     |     |
| 30 | 305   | 310 | 315 | 320 |
|    | Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val His Leu Tyr |     |     |     |
|    | 325   | 330 | 335 |     |
| 35 | Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ser Ile |     |     |     |
|    | 340   | 345 | 350 |     |
|    | Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn Phe His His Gly Phe His Pro Thr |     |     |     |
|    | 355   | 360 | 365 |     |
| 40 | Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn Asn |     |     |     |
|    | 370   | 375 | 380 |     |
|    | Gln Glu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn His Gly Phe Glu |     |     |     |
| 45 | 385   | 390 | 395 | 400 |
|    | Thr Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe Val |     |     |     |
|    | 405   | 410 | 415 |     |
| 50 | Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Cys His Arg Gln Asn Val Thr Ser Thr Pro |     |     |     |
|    | 420   | 425 | 430 |     |
|    | Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp Lys |     |     |     |
|    | 435   | 440 | 445 |     |
| 55 | Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val Ser |     |     |     |
|    | 450   | 455 | 460 |     |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 467 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

|    |   |     |     |     |
|----|---|-----|-----|-----|
| 10 | Met Ser Ser Ile Leu Pro Phe Thr Pro Pro Val Val Lys Arg Leu Leu |     |     |     |
|    | 1   | 5   | 10  | 15  |
| 15 | Gly Trp Lys Lys Ser Ala Ser Gly Thr Thr Gly Ala Gly Gly Asp Glu |     |     |     |
|    | 20  | 25  | 30  |     |
| 20 | Gln Asn Gly Gln Glu Glu Lys Trp Cys Glu Lys Ala Val Lys Ser Leu |     |     |     |
|    | 35  | 40  | 45  |     |
| 25 | Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Thr Gly Gln Leu Asp Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala |     |     |     |
|    | 50  | 55  | 60  |     |
| 30 | Ile Thr Thr Gln Asn Cys Asn Thr Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Ser Thr |     |     |     |
|    | 65  | 70  | 75  | 80  |
| 35 | Cys Ser Glu Ile Trp Gly Leu Ser Thr Ala Asn Thr Ile Asp Gln Trp |     |     |     |
|    | 85  | 90  | 95  |     |
| 40 | Asp Thr Thr Gly Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ser Glu Gln Thr Arg Ser Leu Asp |     |     |     |
|    | 100   | 105 | 110 |     |
| 45 | Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr |     |     |     |
|    | 115   | 120 | 125 |     |
| 50 | Cys Arg Leu Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys |     |     |     |
|    | 130   | 135 | 140 |     |
| 55 | Ala Ile Glu Asn Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val |     |     |     |
|    | 145   | 150 | 155 | 160 |
| 60 | Cys Val Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Gln Arg Val Glu Thr Pro Val Leu Pro |     |     |     |
|    | 165   | 170 | 175 |     |
| 65 | Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Thr Glu Ile Leu Thr Glu Leu Pro Pro |     |     |     |
|    | 180   | 185 | 190 |     |
| 70 | Leu Asp Asp Tyr Thr His Ser Ile Pro Glu Asn Thr Asn Phe Pro Ala |     |     |     |
|    | 195   | 200 | 205 |     |
| 75 | Gly Ile Glu Pro Gln Ser Asn Tyr Ile Pro Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Gly |     |     |     |
|    | 210   | 215 | 220 |     |
| 80 | Tyr Ile Ser Glu Asp Gly Glu Thr Ser Asp Gln Gln Leu Asn Gln Ser |     |     |     |
|    | 225   | 230 | 235 | 240 |
| 85 | Met Asp Thr Gly Ser Pro Ala Glu Leu Ser Pro Ser Thr Leu Ser Pro |     |     |     |
|    | 245   | 250 | 255 |     |

Val Asn His Asn Leu Asp Leu Gln Pro Val Thr Tyr Ser Glu Pro Ala  
 260 265 270  
 Phe Trp Cys Ser Ile Ala Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Gln Arg Val Gly Glu  
 5 275 280 285  
 Thr Phe His Ala Ser Gln Pro Ser Leu Thr Val Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp  
 290 295 300  
 10 Pro Ser Asn Ser Glu Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn  
 305 310 315 320  
 Arg Asn Ala Thr Val Glu Met Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Arg Gly Val  
 325 330 335  
 15 Arg Leu Tyr Tyr Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Phe Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp  
 340 345 350  
 Ser Ala Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Pro Asn Cys Asn Gln Arg Tyr Gly Trp  
 20 355 360 365  
 His Pro Ala Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Pro Gly Cys Asn Leu Lys Ile  
 370 375 380  
 25 Phe Asn Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn Gln  
 385 390 395 400  
 Gly Phe Glu Ala Val Tyr Gln Leu Thr Arg Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met  
 405 410 415  
 30 Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Arg Arg Gln Thr Val Thr  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Leu His Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp  
 35 435 440 445  
 Leu Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro Ser Val Arg Cys Ser  
 450 455 460  
 40 Ser Met Ser  
 465

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 466 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

50 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

Met His Ala Ser Thr Pro Ile Ser Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro  
 55 1 5 10 15  
 Ala Val Lys Arg Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Lys  
 20 25 30

|    |   |     |     |     |
|----|---|-----|-----|-----|
|    | Trp Ala Glu Lys Ala Val Asp Ser Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys |     |     |     |
|    | 35  | 40  | 45  |     |
| 5  | Lys Gly Ala Met Glu Glu Leu Glu Arg Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln |     |     |     |
|    | 50  | 55  | 60  |     |
|    | Pro Ser Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln |     |     |     |
|    | 65  | 70  | 75  | 80  |
| 10 | Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp |     |     |     |
|    | 85  | 90  | 95  |     |
| 15 | Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Met Glu Cys |     |     |     |
|    | 100   | 105 | 110 |     |
|    | Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Asp Val Cys Ile Asn Pro |     |     |     |
|    | 115   | 120 | 125 |     |
| 20 | Tyr His Tyr Arg Arg Val Glu Thr Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu Val |     |     |     |
|    | 130   | 135 | 140 |     |
|    | Pro Arg His Ser Glu Phe Asn Pro Gln Leu Ser Leu Leu Ala Lys Phe |     |     |     |
|    | 145   | 150 | 155 | 160 |
| 25 | Arg Asn Thr Ser Leu Asn Asn Glu Pro Leu Met Pro His Asn Ala Thr |     |     |     |
|    | 165   | 170 | 175 |     |
| 30 | Phe Pro Glu Ser Phe Gln Gln Pro Pro Cys Thr Pro Phe Ser Ser Ser |     |     |     |
|    | 180   | 185 | 190 |     |
|    | Pro Ser Asn Ile Phe Ser Gln Ser Pro Asn Thr Val Gly Tyr Pro Asp |     |     |     |
|    | 195   | 200 | 205 |     |
| 35 | Ser Pro Arg Ser Ser Thr Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro Pro Tyr Gln Ile Thr |     |     |     |
|    | 210   | 215 | 220 |     |
|    | Glu Thr Pro Pro Pro Tyr Asn Ala Pro Asp Leu Gln Gly Asn Gln     |     |     |     |
|    | 225   | 230 | 235 | 240 |
| 40 | Asn Arg Pro Thr Ala Asp Pro Ala Glu Cys Gln Leu Val Leu Ser Ala |     |     |     |
|    | 245   | 250 | 255 |     |
|    | Leu Asn Arg Asp Phe Arg Pro Val Cys Tyr Glu Glu Pro Leu His Trp |     |     |     |
| 45 | 260   | 265 | 270 |     |
|    | Cys Ser Val Ala Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn Arg Val Gly Glu Thr Phe |     |     |     |
|    | 275   | 280 | 285 |     |
| 50 | Gln Ala Ser Ala Arg Ser Val Leu Ile Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser |     |     |     |
|    | 290   | 295 | 300 |     |
|    | Asn Asn Lys Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg |     |     |     |
|    | 305   | 310 | 315 | 320 |
| 55 | Asn Ser Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val His |     |     |     |
|    | 325   | 330 | 335 |     |

Leu Tyr Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala Glu Cys Val Ser Asp Ser  
 340 345 350

5 Ser Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn Tyr Gln His Gly Phe His  
 355 360 365

Pro Ser Thr Val Arg Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe  
 370 375 380

10 Asn Asn Gln Leu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ser Gln Ser Val Asn Gln Gly  
 385 390 395 400

Phe Glu Val Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser  
 405 410 415

15 Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Asn Arg Gln Asp Val Thr Ser  
 420 425 430

20 Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu  
 435 440 445

Asp Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser  
 450 455 460

25 Val Ser  
 465

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 595 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) TOPOLOGY: linear

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

40 Met Ala Phe Ala Ser Leu Glu Leu Ala Leu His Arg Val Pro Pro Ala  
     1               5               10               15

Arg Cys Gly Asp Glu Glu Ile Tyr Gly Glu Gly Leu Ser Glu Gly Glu  
     20               25               30

45 Ile Pro Ala Met Ser Leu Thr Pro Pro Asn Ser Ser Asp Ala Cys Leu  
     35               40               45

Ser Ile Val His Ser Leu Met Cys His Arg Gln Gly Gly Glu Asn Glu  
     50               55               60

50 Gly Phe Ala Lys Arg Ala Ile Glu Ser Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu  
     65               70               75               80

Lys Lys Asp Glu Leu Asp Ser Leu Ile Thr Ala Ile Thr Thr Asn Gly  
 55               85               90               95

Val His Pro Ser Lys Cys Val Thr Ile Gin Arg Thr Leu Asp Gly Arg  
     100              105              110

Leu Gln Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg  
115 120 125

5 Leu Trp His Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys  
130 135 140

Phe Cys Gln Phe Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asp Ser Val Cys Val Asn  
145 150 155 160

10 Pro Tyr His Tyr Glu Arg Val Val Ser Pro Gly Ile Gly Leu Ser Ile  
165 170 175

Pro Ser Thr Val Thr Thr Pro Cys Arg Ser Val Lys Glu Glu Tyr Val  
15 180 185 190

His Glu Cys Glu Met Asp Ala Ser Ser Cys Leu Pro Ala Ser Gln Glu  
195 200 205

20 Leu Pro Pro Ala Ile Lys His Ala Ser Leu Pro Pro Met Pro Pro Thr  
210 215 220

Glu Ser Tyr Arg Gln Pro Leu Pro Pro Leu Thr Leu Pro Lys Ser Pro  
225 230 235 240

25 Gln Thr Ala Ile Ser Met Tyr Pro Asn Met Pro Leu Ser Pro Ser Val  
245 250 255

Ala Pro Gly Cys Pro Leu Ile Pro Met His Gly Glu Gly Leu Leu Gln  
30 260 265 270

Ile Ala Pro Ser His Pro Gln Gln Met Leu Ser Ile Ser Pro Pro Ser  
275 280 285

35 Thr Pro Ser Gln Asn Ser Gln Gln Asn Gly Tyr Ser Ser Pro Pro Lys  
290 295 300

Gln Pro Phe His Ala Ser Trp Thr Gly Ser Ser Thr Ala Val Tyr Thr  
305 310 315 320

40 Pro Asn Pro Gly Val Gln Gln Asn Gly Lys Gly Asn Gln Gln Pro Pro  
325 330 335

Leu His His Ala Asn Asn Tyr Trp Pro Leu His Gln Ser Ser Pro Gln  
45 340 345 350

Tyr Gln His Pro Val Ser Asn His Pro Gly Pro Glu Phe Trp Cys Ser  
355 360 365

50 Val Ala Tyr Phe Glu Met Asp Val Gln Val Gly Glu Ile Phe Lys Val  
370 375 380

Pro Ser Asn Cys Pro Val Val Thr Val Asp Gly Tyr Val Asp Pro Ser  
385 390 395 400

55 Gly Gly Asp Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Gln Leu Ser Asn Val His Arg Thr  
405 410 415

Asp Thr Ser Glu Arg Ala Arg Leu His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val Gln Leu  
 420 425 430

5 Glu Cys Arg Gly Glu Gly Asp Val Trp Met Arg Cys Leu Ser Asp His  
 435 440 445

Ala Val Phe Val Gln Ser Tyr Tyr Leu Asp Arg Glu Ala Gly Arg Ala  
 450 455 460

10 Pro Gly Asp Ala Val His Lys Ile Tyr Pro Gly Ala Tyr Ile Lys Val  
 465 470 475 480

Phe Asp Leu Arg Gln Cys His Arg Gln Met Gln Gln Ala Ala Thr  
 485 490 495

15 Ala Gln Ala Ala Ala Ala Gln Ala Ala Ala Val Ala Gly Ala Ile  
 500 505 510

20 Pro Gly Pro Gly Ser Val Gly Gly Ile Ala Pro Ala Val Ser Leu Ser  
 515 520 525

Ala Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Val Asp Asp Leu Arg Arg Leu Cys Ile Leu  
 530 535 540

25 Arg Leu Ser Phe Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Pro Asp Tyr Pro Arg Gln Ser  
 545 550 555 560

Ile Lys Gln Thr Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Val His Leu His Arg Ala Leu  
 565 570 575

30 Gln Leu Leu Asp Glu Val Leu His Thr Leu Pro Met Ala Asp Pro Ser  
 580 585 590

35 Ser Val Asn  
 595

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

40 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 465 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

45 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

50 Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg  
 1 5 10 15

Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys  
 20 25 30

55 Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met  
 35 40 45

Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys

|    | 50  | 55  | 60  |
|----|---|-----|-----|
|    | Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg |     |     |
|    | 65  | 70  | 75  |
| 5  | Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp |     |     |
|    | 85  | 90  | 95  |
|    | Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Phe Pro |     |     |
| 10 | 100   | 105 | 110 |
|    | Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr Lys |     |     |
|    | 115   | 120 | 125 |
| 15 | Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His Ser |     |     |
|    | 130   | 135 | 140 |
|    | Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Leu Gly |     |     |
|    | 145   | 150 | 155 |
| 20 | Gln Asn Glu Pro His Met Pro Leu Asn Ala Thr Phe Pro Asp Ser Phe |     |     |
|    | 165   | 170 | 175 |
|    | Gln Gln Pro Asn Ser His Pro Phe Pro His Ser Pro Asn Ser Ser Tyr |     |     |
| 25 | 180   | 185 | 190 |
|    | Pro Asn Ser Pro Gly Ser Ser Ser Thr Tyr Pro His Ser Pro Thr     |     |     |
|    | 195   | 200 | 205 |
| 30 | Ser Ser Asp Pro Gly Ser Pro Phe Gln Met Pro Ala Asp Thr Pro Pro |     |     |
|    | 210   | 215 | 220 |
|    | Pro Ala Tyr Leu Pro Pro Glu Asp Pro Met Thr Gln Asp Gly Ser Gln |     |     |
|    | 225   | 230 | 240 |
| 35 | Pro Met Asp Thr Asn Met Met Ala Pro Pro Leu Pro Ser Glu Ile Asn |     |     |
|    | 245   | 250 | 255 |
|    | Arg Gly Asp Val Gln Ala Val Ala Tyr Glu Glu Pro Lys His Trp Cys |     |     |
| 40 | 260   | 265 | 270 |
|    | Ser Ile Val Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Asn Asn Arg Val Gly Glu Ala Phe His |     |     |
|    | 275   | 280 | 285 |
| 45 | Ala Ser Ser Thr Ser Val Leu Val Asp Gly Phe Thr Asp Pro Ser Asn |     |     |
|    | 290   | 295 | 300 |
|    | Asn Lys Asn Arg Phe Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Asn Val Asn Arg Asn |     |     |
|    | 305   | 310 | 315 |
| 50 | Ser Thr Ile Glu Asn Thr Arg Arg His Ile Gly Lys Gly Val His Leu |     |     |
|    | 325   | 330 | 335 |
|    | Tyr Tyr Val Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ser |     |     |
| 55 | 340   | 345 | 350 |
|    | Ile Phe Val Gln Ser Arg Asn Cys Asn Tyr His His Gly Phe His Pro |     |     |
|    | 355   | 360 | 365 |

Thr Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Ser Gly Cys Ser Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn  
370 375 380

5 Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Gln Leu Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn His Gly Phe  
385 390 395 400

Glu Thr Val Tyr Glu Leu Thr Lys Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe  
405 410 415

10 Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr His Arg Gln Asp Val Thr Ser Thr  
420 425 430

Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Ile His Leu His Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp  
15 435 440 445

Lys Val Leu Thr Gin Met Gly Ser Pro His Asn Pro Ile Ser Ser Val  
450 455 460

20 Ser  
465

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp  
35 1 5 10 15

Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys Tyr Cys  
20 25 30

40 Gin Tyr Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Cys Asp Ser Val Cys  
35 40

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

50 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp  
55 1 5 10 15

Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Gly Leu Lys Pro Met Glu Cys  
20 25 30

Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Val Ser Lys Gln Lys Asp Val  
35 40

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 43 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

15 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

Val Ala Gly Arg Lys Gly Phe Pro His Val Ile Tyr Ala Arg Leu Trp  
1 5 10 15

20 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Lys Asn Glu Leu Lys His Val Lys Phe Cys  
20 25 30

Gln Leu Ala Phe Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asp Asp Val  
35 40

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

Val Pro His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Leu Trp  
1 5 10 15

40 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile Glu Asn  
20 25 30

Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val  
35 40

45 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

50 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

55 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Leu Trp  
1 5 10 15

Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu His Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Ala Ile Glu Asn  
20 25 30

5 Cys Glu Tyr Ala Phe Asn Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Val  
35 40

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 44 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

Val Ser His Arg Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp  
1 5 10 15

20 Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Asp Ile  
20 25 30

25 Cys Glu Phe Pro Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Val  
35 40

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 168 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

35 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

40 Met Asn Val Thr Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Thr Ser Pro Ala Val Lys Arg  
1 5 10 15

45 Leu Leu Gly Trp Lys Gln Gly Asp Glu Glu Lys Trp Ala Glu Lys  
20 25 30

50 Ala Val Asp Ala Leu Val Lys Leu Lys Lys Lys Gly Ala Met  
35 40 45

55 Glu Glu Leu Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Cys Pro Gly Gln Pro Ser Asn Cys  
50 55 60

60 Val Thr Ile Pro Arg Ser Leu Asp Gly Arg Leu Gln Val Ser His Arg  
65 70 75 80

65 Lys Gly Leu Pro His Val Ile Tyr Cys Arg Val Trp Arg Trp Pro Asp  
85 90 95

70 Leu Gln Ser His His Glu Leu Lys Pro Leu Glu Cys Cys Glu Phe Pro  
100 105 110

Phe Gly Ser Lys Gln Lys Glu Glu Val Cys Ile Asn Pro Tyr His Tyr  
115 120 125

5 Lys Arg Val Glu Ser Pro Val Leu Pro Pro Val Leu Val Pro Arg His  
130 135 140

Ser Glu Tyr Asn Pro Gln His Ser Leu Leu Ala Gln Phe Arg Asn Leu  
145 150 155 160

10 Gly Gln Asn Gln Pro His Met Pro  
165

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 121 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

25 Tyr Tyr Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Phe Ala Glu Cys Leu Ser Asp Ser Ala  
1 5 10 15

Ile Leu Val Gln Ser Pro Asn Cys Asn Gln Arg Tyr Gly Trp His Pro  
20 25 30

30 Ala Thr Val Cys Lys Ile Pro Pro Gly Cys Asn Leu Lys Ile Phe Asn  
35 40 45

Asn Gln Glu Phe Ala Ala Leu Ala Gln Ser Val Asn Gln Gly Phe  
50 55 60

35 Gln Ala Val Tyr Gln Leu Thr Arg Met Cys Thr Ile Arg Met Ser Phe  
65 70 75 80

40 Val Lys Gly Trp Gly Ala Glu Tyr Arg Arg Gln Thr Val Thr Ser Thr  
85 90 95

Pro Cys Trp Ile Glu Leu His Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Gln Trp Leu Asp  
100 105 110

45 Lys Val Leu Thr Gln Met Gly Ser Pro  
115 120

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide of a vertebrate organism.
- 5 2. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said vertebrate is an amphibian.
3. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said vertebrate is a mammal.
4. The polypeptide of claim 3, wherein said mammal is a human.
- 10 5. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence including a *signalin* motif represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 28.
6. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide stimulates intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF $\beta$  receptor.
- 15 7. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide antagonizes intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF $\beta$  receptor.
- 20 8. The polypeptide of claim 5, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.
9. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide has a molecular weight in the range of 45-70 Kd.
- 25 10. An isolated and/or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide comprising a *signalin* amino acid sequence at least 70 percent homologous to an amino acid sequence represented in one or more of SEQ ID NOs. 14-26, wherein said polypeptide specifically modulates the signal transduction activity of a receptor for a transforming growth factor  $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ).
- 30 11. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide is at least 80 percent homologous.
- 35 12. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide has a molecular weight in the range of 45-70 Kd.
13. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide is at least 25 amino acid residues long.

14. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide stimulates intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF $\beta$  receptor.

5 15. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said polypeptide antagonizes intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF $\beta$  receptor.

16. The polypeptide of claim 10, which TGF $\beta$  receptor is other than a receptor for a dpp sub-family protein.

10 17. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said *signalin* amino acid sequence comprises a *signalin* motif represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 28.

15 18. The polypeptide of claim 17, wherein said *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

19. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said *signalin* amino acid sequence comprises a  $\nu$  domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 27.

20 20. The polypeptide of claim 19, wherein said  $\nu$  domain corresponds to a  $\nu$  domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

21. The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein said *signalin* amino acid sequence comprises a  $\chi$  domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 29.

25 22. The polypeptide of claim 21, wherein said *signalin* amino acid sequence comprises a  $\chi$  domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

23. A purified or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide comprising a *signalin* motif.

30 24. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide modulates intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF $\beta$  receptor.

25 25. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said *signalin* motif is represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 28.

35 26. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID NOs: 14-26.

27. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 25, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:

LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPXXXCEXPFXSKQKXV.

5

28. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:

LDGRLQVAGRKGFPFHVIYARLWXWPDLHKNELKHVKFCQXAFDLKYDXV.

10 29. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:

LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV.

15 30. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the polypeptide sequence corresponding to amino acids 225-300 of SEQ ID NO:14 or 230-301 of SEQ ID NO. 16.

20 15  
31. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the polypeptide sequence corresponding to amino acids 186-304 of SEQ ID NO: 15.

32. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the polypeptide sequence corresponding to amino acids 170-332 or SEQ ID NO:17.

25

33. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide comprises a *signalin* v domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 27.

34. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 33, wherein said v domain corresponds to a v domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOS: 14-26.

35. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide further comprises a *signalin*  $\chi$  domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 29.

36. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 35, wherein said  $\chi$  domain corresponds to a  $\chi$  domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOS: 14-26.

37. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 23, wherein said polypeptide is a fusion protein further comprising, in addition to said *signalin* motif, a second polypeptide sequence having an amino acid sequence unrelated to a *signalin* polypeptide sequence.

5 38. The *signalin* polypeptide of claim 37, wherein said fusion protein includes, as a second polypeptide sequence, a polypeptide which functions as a detectable label for detecting the presence of said fusion protein or as a matrix-binding domain for immobilizing said fusion protein.

10 39. A nucleic acid which encodes a *signalin* polypeptide designated by one of SEQ ID NOS: 14-26.

15 40. A purified or recombinant *signalin* polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleotide sequence designated in one or more SEQ ID NOS: 1-13.

20 41. An isolated nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide including a *signalin* motif, and which polypeptide specifically modulates the signal transduction activity of a receptor for a transforming growth factor  $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ).

42. The nucleic acid of claim 41, wherein said *signalin* motif is represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 28.

25 43. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said *signalin* motif corresponds to a *signalin* motif represented in one of SEQ ID Nos: 14-26.

44. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:  
LDGRLQVSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPXECCEXPFXSKQKXV.

30 45. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:  
LDGRLQVAGRKGFPVHVIYARLWXWPDLHKNELKHKFCQXAFDLKYDXV.

35 46. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence represented in the general formula:  
LDGRLQVXHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV.

47. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the amino acid sequence represented by amino acids 225-300 of SEQ ID NOS:14 or 230-301 of SEQ ID NO. 16.

5 48. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acids 186-303 of SEQ ID NO:15.

49. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises at least a fragment of the amino acid sequence corresponding to amino acids 170-332 of SEQ ID NO:17.

10 50. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide comprises a *signalin v* domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 31.

15 51. The nucleic acid of claim 50, wherein said v domain corresponds to a v domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOS: 14-26.

52. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide further comprises a *signalin x* domain represented in the general formula SEQ ID NO: 29.

20 53. The nucleic acid of claim 52, wherein said x domain corresponds to a x domain represented in one of SEQ ID NOS: 14-26.

25 54. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide is a fusion protein further comprising, in addition to said *signalin* motif, a second polypeptide sequence having an amino acid sequence unrelated to a nucleic acid sequence.

30 55. The nucleic acid of claim 54, wherein said fusion protein includes, as a second polypeptide sequence, a polypeptide which functions as a detectable label for detecting the presence of said fusion protein or as a matrix-binding domain for immobilizing said fusion protein.

56. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide stimulates intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF $\beta$  receptor.

35 57. The nucleic acid of claim 42, wherein said polypeptide antagonizes intracellular signal transduction pathways mediated by a TGF $\beta$  receptor.

58. The nucleic acid of claim 42, which nucleic acid hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid probe having a sequence represented by at least 60 consecutive nucleotides of sense or antisense of one or more of SEQ ID NOs. 1-13.

5 59. The nucleic acid of claim 42, further comprising a transcriptional regulatory sequence operably linked to said nucleotide sequence so as to render said nucleic acid suitable for use as an expression vector.

10 60. An expression vector, capable of replicating in at least one of a prokaryotic cell and eukaryotic cell, comprising the nucleic acid of claim 42.

61. A host cell transfected with the expression vector of claim 60 and expressing said recombinant polypeptide.

15 62. A method of producing a recombinant *signalin* polypeptide comprising culturing the cell of claim 61 in a cell culture medium to express said recombinant polypeptide and isolating said recombinant polypeptide from said cell culture.

20 63. A transgenic animal having cells which harbor a transgene encoding a *signalin* polypeptide, which animals are vertebrates.

64. A transgenic animal having cells in which a gene for a *signalin* is disrupted, which animals are vertebrates.

25 65. A recombinant transfection system, comprising  
(i) a gene construct including the nucleic acid of claim 54 and operably linked to a transcriptional regulatory sequence for causing expression of said *signalin* polypeptide in eukaryotic cells, and  
(ii) a gene delivery composition for delivering said gene construct to a cell and causing  
30 the cell to be transfected with said gene construct.

66. The recombinant transfection system of claim 65, wherein the gene delivery composition is selected from a group consisting of a recombinant viral particle, a liposome, and a poly-cationic nucleic acid binding agent.

35 67. A nucleic acid composition comprising a substantially purified oligonucleotide, said oligonucleotide including a region of nucleotide sequence which hybridizes under stringent

conditions to at least 25 consecutive nucleotides of sense or antisense sequence of a vertebrate *signalin* gene.

68. The nucleic acid composition of claim 67, which oligonucleotide hybridizes under 5 stringent conditions to at least 50 consecutive nucleotides of sense or antisense sequence of a vertebrate *signalin* gene.

69. The nucleic acid composition of claim 67, wherein said oligonucleotide further comprises a label group attached thereto and able to be detected.

10 70. The nucleic acid composition of claim 67, wherein said oligonucleotide has at least one non-hydrolyzable bond between two adjacent nucleotide subunits.

15 71. A test kit for detecting cells which contain a *signalin* mRNA transcript, comprising the nucleic acid composition of claim 67 for measuring, in a sample of cells, a level of nucleic acid encoding a *signalin* protein.

20 72. A method for modulating one or more of growth, differentiation, or survival of a mammalian cell responsive to *signalin*-mediated induction, comprising treating the cell with an effective amount of an agent which modulates the signal transduction activity of a *signalin* polypeptide thereby altering, relative to the cell in the absence of the agent, at least one of (i) rate of growth, (ii) differentiation, or (iii) survival of the cell.

25 73. The method of claim 72, wherein said agent mimics the effects of a naturally-occurring *signalin* protein on said cell.

74. The method of claim 72, wherein said agent antagonizes the effects of a naturally-occurring *signalin* protein on said cell.

30 75. The method of claim 72, wherein the cell is a testicular cell, and the agent modulates spermatogenesis.

76. The method of claim 72, wherein the cell is an osteogenic cell, and the agent modulates osteogenesis.

35 77. The method of claim 72, wherein the cell is a chondrogenic cell, and the agent modulates chondrogenesis.

78. The method of claim 72, wherein the agent modulates the differentiation of neuronal cells.

79. An antibody to a *signalin* polypeptide.

5

80. The antibody of claim 79, wherein said antibody is monoclonal.

81. A *signalin* polypeptide which specifically modulates the signal transduction activity of a TGF $\beta$  receptor other than a TGF $\beta$  receptor for a dpp subfamily member.

10

82. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for BMP5, BMP6, BMP7, BMP8, or 60A.

15

83. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for GDF5, GDF6, GDF7, GDF1, GDF3, Vg1, or Dorsalin.

84. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for BMP3, GDF10, or nodal.

20

85. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for Inh bA or Inh bB.

86. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for TGF $\beta$ 1, TGF $\beta$ 5, TGF $\beta$ 2, or TGF $\beta$ 3.

25

87. The polypeptide of claim 81, wherein said receptor is a receptor for MIS, GDF9, inhibin or GDNF.

30

88. A *signalin* polypeptide which specifically modulates the signal transduction activity of a TGF $\beta$  receptor, wherein said polypeptide is at least 50 percent homologous to SEQ ID NO: 15 or SEQ ID NO: 17.

35

89. A diagnostic assay for identifying a cell or cells at risk for a disorder characterized by unwanted cell proliferation or differentiation, comprising detecting, in a cell sample, the presence or absence of a genetic lesion characterized by at least one of (i) aberrant modification or mutation of a gene encoding a *signalin* protein, and (ii) mis-expression of said gene; wherein a wild-type form of said gene encodes a *signalin* protein characterized by an ability to modulate the signal transduction activity of a TGF $\beta$  receptor.

90. The assay of claim 89, wherein detecting said lesion includes:

i. providing a diagnostic probe comprising a nucleic acid including a region of nucleotide sequence which hybridizes to a sense or antisense sequence of said gene, or naturally occurring mutants thereof, or 5' or 3' flanking sequences naturally associated with

5 said gene;

ii. combining said probe with nucleic acid of said cell sample; and

iii. detecting, by hybridization of said probe to said cellular nucleic acid, the existence of at least one of a deletion of one or more nucleotides from said gene, an addition of one or more nucleotides to said gene, a substitution of one or more nucleotides of said gene, a gross

10 chromosomal rearrangement of all or a portion of said gene, a gross alteration in the level of an mRNA transcript of said gene, or a non-wild type splicing pattern of an mRNA transcript of said gene.

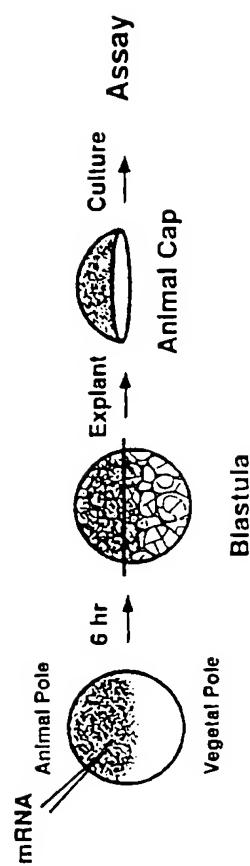
91. The assay of claim 90, wherein hybridization of said probe further comprises

15 subjecting the probe and cellular nucleic acid to a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and detecting abnormalities in an amplified product.

92. The assay of claim 90, wherein hybridization of said probe further comprises

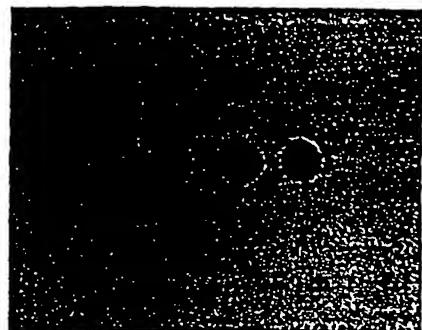
subjecting the probe and cellular nucleic acid to a ligation chain reaction (LCR) and detecting 20 abnormalities in an amplified product.

93. The assay of claim 90, wherein said probe hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid designated by one or more of SEQ ID NOS. 1-13.

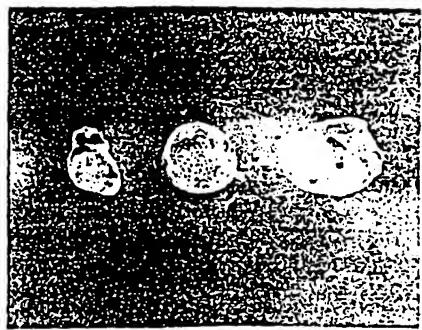
*Figure 1*

*Figure 2*

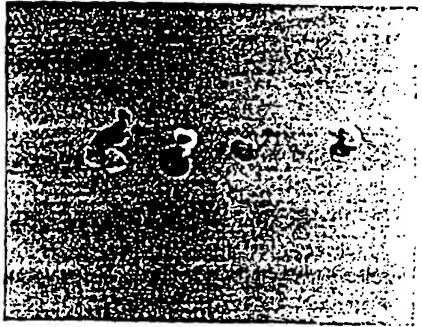
**Control**



**Signalin 1**



**Signalin 2**

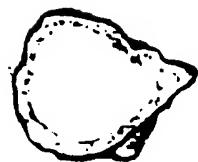


*Figure 3*

**Control**

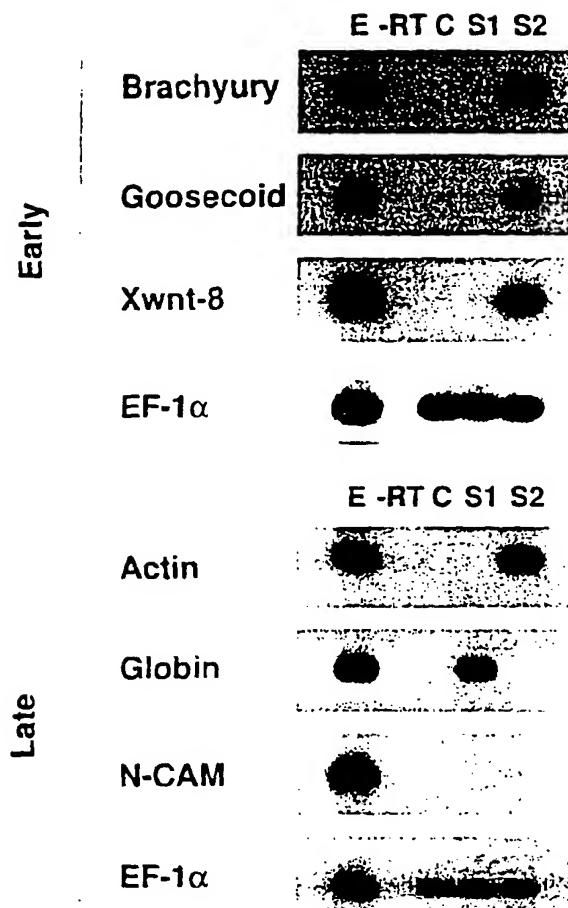


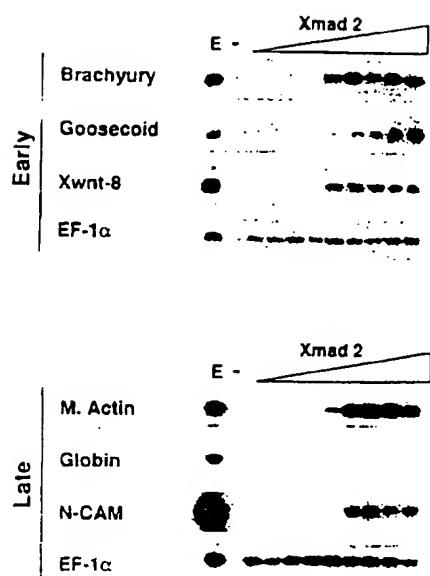
**Signalin 1**

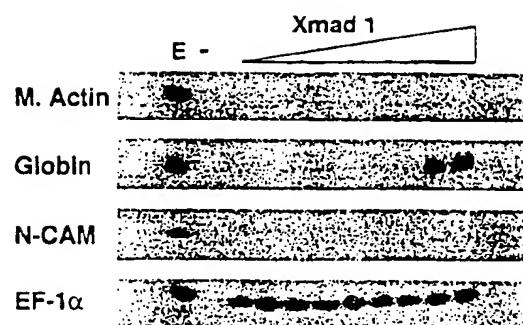


**Signalin 2**



*Figure 4*

**FIGURE 7A**

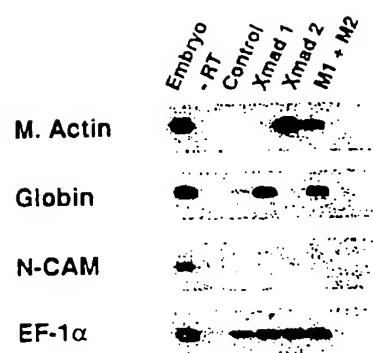
**FIGURE 7B**

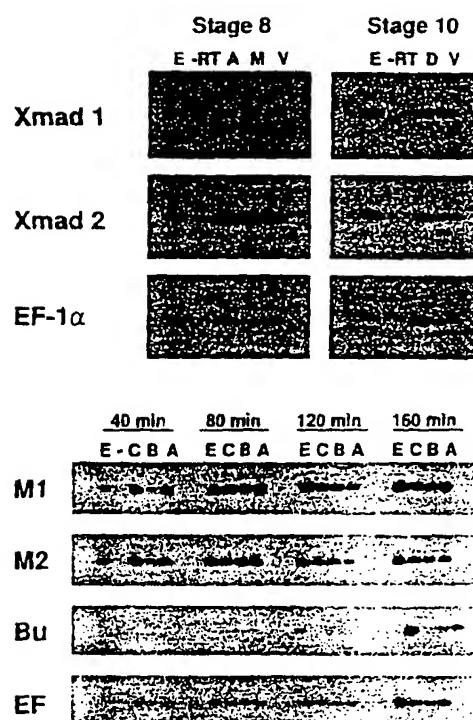
*Figure 5*

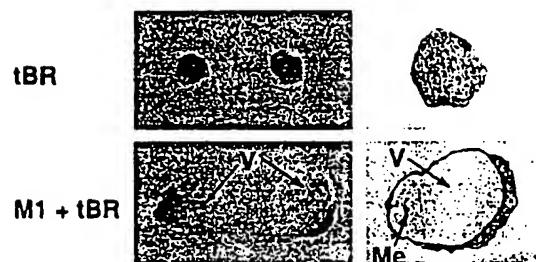
|                             |   | Human <i>signalins</i> |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|                             |   | 1                      | 3 | 7 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 2 |
| Xenopus<br><i>signalins</i> | 1 | 1                      | 5 | 3 |   |   |   |   |
|                             | 3 | 2                      | 2 | 4 |   |   |   |   |
|                             | 4 |                        |   |   | 3 | 4 |   |   |
|                             | 2 |                        |   |   |   |   | 1 | 0 |

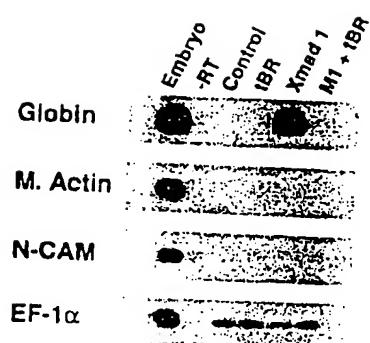
*Figure 6*

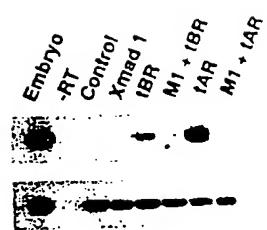
hu-signalin-1 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPLECCEFPGSKQKEV  
hu-signalin-2 > VAGRKGFPHPVIYARLWRWPDLH\*KNELKHKVKYCQYAFDLKCDSV  
hu-signalin-3 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHGLKPMECCEFPPFVSKQKDV  
hu-signalin-4 > VAGRKGFPHPVIYARLWRWPDLH\*KNELKHKVKFCQLAFDLKYDDV  
hu-signalin-5 > VPHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV  
hu-signalin-6 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV  
hu-signalin-7 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPLDICEFPFGSKQKEV  
xe-signalin-1 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPLECCEYPFGSKQKEV  
xe-signalin-2 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRLWRWPDLHSHHELKAIENCEYAFNLKKDEV  
xe-signalin-3 > VSHRKGLPHVIYCRVWRWPDLQSHHELKPMEECFPGSKQKDV  
xe-signalin-4 > VAGRKGFPHPVIYARLWHWPDLH\*KNELKHKVKFCQFAFDLKDYDSV

**FIGURE 7C**

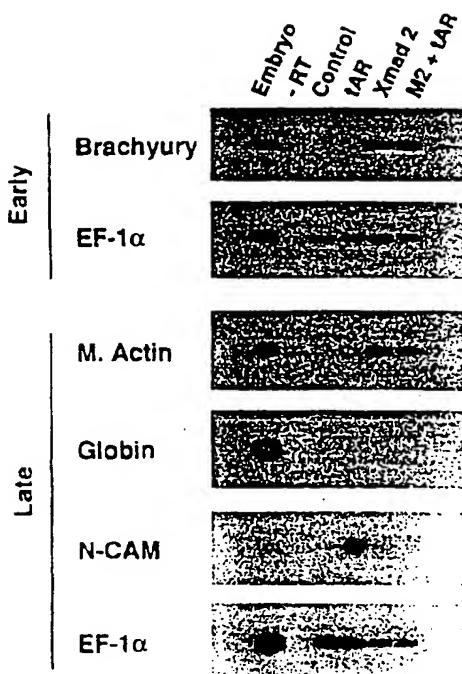
**FIGURE 8**

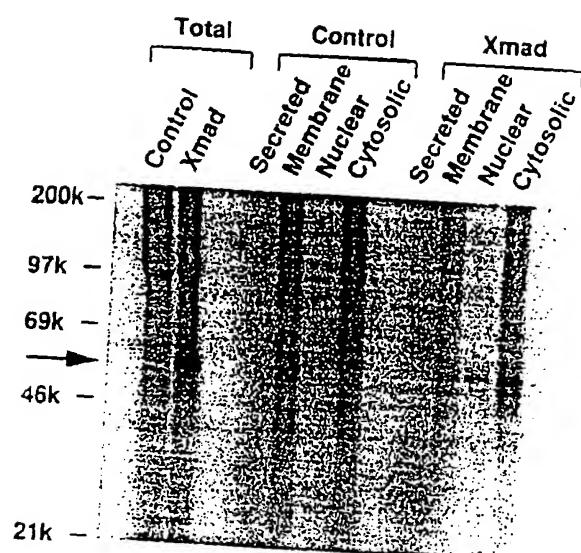
**FIGURE 9A**

**FIGURE 9B**

**FIGURE 9C**

*FIGURE 9D*



**FIGURE 10**

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte rnal Application No  
PCT/US 96/20745

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 6 C12N15/12 C07K14/47 C07K16/18 C12Q1/68 A01K67/027

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 6 C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No.  |
|------------|--|--|
| X          | GENETICS (1995), VOLUME DATE MAR 1995,<br>139(3), 1347-58 CODEN: GENTAE;ISSN:<br>0016-6731, XP000670156<br>SEKELSKY, JEFF J. ET AL: "Genetic<br>characterization and cloning of Mothers<br>against dpp, a gene required for<br>decapentaplegic function in Drosophila<br>melanogaster"<br>see the whole document | 1-4,6,7,<br>9-16,23,<br>33,35,<br>41,42,<br>50,52,<br>60-62,<br>67-70,88 |
| Y          | ---  | 71,79,<br>80,89-92   |

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*&\* document member of the same patent family

2

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Date of the actual completion of the international search<br><br>28 April 1997  | Date of mailing of the international search report<br><br>09.05.97 |
| Name and mailing address of the ISA<br><br>European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2<br>NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk<br>Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl<br>Fax: (+ 31-70) 340-3016 | Authorized officer<br><br>Gurdjian, D                              |

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/US 96/20745

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: 72-78 because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Remark: Although claims 72-78, partially as far as they concern an in vivo method, are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of that composition.
2.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3.  Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l Application No  
PCT/US 96/20745

| C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Category   | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages   | Relevant to claim No.  |
| Y  | SCIENCE, NOV 22 1991, 254 (5035) P1146-53,<br>UNITED STATES, XP002030354<br>AARONSON SA: "Growth factors and cancer."<br>see page 1146, right-hand column,<br>paragraph 2 - page 1147, left-hand column,<br>paragraph 1<br>see page 1151, left-hand column, paragraph<br>4 - right-hand column, paragraph 3<br>--- | 71,79,<br>80,89-92   |
| A  | CELL, JUN 2 1995, 81 (5) P781-90, UNITED<br>STATES, XP002030327<br>ARORA K ET AL: "The Drosophila schnurri<br>gene acts in the Dpp/TGF beta signaling<br>pathway and encodes a transcription factor<br>homologous to the human MBP family."<br>see the whole document<br>---                                       | 1-4,6,7,<br>9-16,23,<br>33,35,<br>41,42,<br>50,52,<br>60-62,<br>67-70,88 |
| P,X  | CELL, MAY 17 1996, 85 (4) P479-87, UNITED<br>STATES, XP002030328<br>GRAFF JM ET AL: "Xenopus Mad proteins<br>transduce distinct subsets of signals for<br>the TGF beta superfamily."<br>see the whole document<br>---  | 1-52   |
| P,X  | J BIOL CHEM, JUL 26 1996, 271 (30)<br>P17617-20, UNITED STATES, XP002030329<br>LECHLEIDER RJ ET AL: "Serine<br>phosphorylation, chromosomal localization,<br>and transforming growth factor-beta signal<br>transduction by human bsp-1."<br>see the whole document<br>---  | 1-52   |
| P,X  | NATURE, JUN 13 1996, 381 (6583) P620-3,<br>ENGLAND, XP002030330<br>LIU F ET AL: "A human Mad protein acting<br>as a BMP-regulated transcriptional<br>activator [see comments]"<br>see the whole document<br>-----  | 1-52   |
| 2  |  |  |